A biologists' personal overview of the SA Marine Science community and its outputs (2001-2006)*[1]

Mark J Gibbons, Department of Biodiversity and Conservation Biology, University of the Western Cape, Private Bag X17, Bellville 7535, South Africa. Email: mgibbons@uwc.ac.za

ABSTRACT

I have analysed 1 295 of the outputs published by the South African Marine Science Community (SAMSC) in either peer-reviewed journals or as books/book chapters for the period 2001-2006, with a view to identifying trends in the field, summarizing institutional overlaps and assessing the demographic state-of-play. Although almost 70% of our outputs were published internationally, we published the bulk of our research in strictly marine science journals which suggests, perhaps, that we need to be thinking bigger. More than 22% of all outputs were led by International colleagues, and these were published in journals with a significantly higher Impact Factor than those led by local authors. Women led less than 25%, and persons from previously disadvantaged backgrounds led less than 10%, of all outputs: this needs monitoring, discussion and pro-active response by employers. Thirty-six authors (~95% male, ~97% white) were responsible for more than 50% of all outputs, which suggests that the field is not totally dominated by an ageing cohort. Despite the fact that the bulk of the SAMSC is centred in the SW Cape, our study areas are approximately equally spread around the coastline, though there is an obvious institutional bias to the geographical location of study sites. Globally-orientated studies were generally published in "better" outlets than locally-orientated work, and were more likely to be led by international colleagues. There was a disappointing amount of work conducted in other African states, and indeed, we published more work from the Southern Oceans than from our (even) immediate neighbours, indicating that perhaps were not playing as much of a role within the region as we could. Little of our work is being conducted in habitats that have been defined as threatened and studies in coral reefs or rocky reefs and in demersal environments are perhaps particularly needed. Vertebrates continue to be better studied than

[1] The article should be cited as: Gibbons, M.J. (2009). A biologists' personal overview of the SA Marine Science community and its outputs (2001-2006). Unsolicited Report to SANCOR, pp 1-126.

invertebrates, and there is a definite bias in our research towards organisms that are directly exploited as resources, or which are indicators of ecosystem health. There were no studies on bacteria or viruses, in any context, and these need to be initiated if we are to understand the functioning of our ecosystems fully. At a disciplinary level, most of our outputs were of an ecological or taxonomic nature, and though the latter is encouraging, the study groups remain those that are better known. The traditional disciplines of behavior or physiology are not widely practiced, and the newer disciplines involving molecular techniques have not been widely taken-up by members of the SAMSC. Some of the biggest disciplinary gaps continue to remain in the fields of conservation, policy and socio-economics, and it is clear that new ways to engage all stake-holders are needed. Although there is a significantly consistent relationship between institutions in terms of their outputs by geographical location of study area, study habitat, study organism and discipline of study, all institutions have a clear niche and are playing an important role in advancing our understanding of the marine environment at the national level.

INTRODUCTION

Unlike the approach taken to research planning in other fields within South Africa, that devoted to the study of the marine environment can perhaps be considered to be bottom-up. It is the members of the marine science community itself, in partnership with national funding bodies and relevant national government departments that sets the research agenda. The marine science community has a very broad base and encompasses oceanographers and atmospheric scientists, chemists, biologists, mathematicians, managers, economists and policy makers (amongst others) from across the country and so the research agendas generated have (in) tended to be inclusive. The reason for this is quite simple – the marine environment is fluid and the link between physics and biology is strong: changes in wind stress along one area of the coast can have an impact on biological resources in another which in turn can have serious implications for the economic and social well-being of human communities.

Communication between the disparate members of the South African Marine Science Community (SAMSC) is mediated through SANCOR (South African Network for Coastal and Oceanic Research). And it is SANCOR that has been responsible for drawing the community together and for driving much of the research planning process. That does not mean to say that

SANCOR has been responsible for facilitating the funding of all research activities in the marine environment within South Africa. Just like any other community, the SAMSC is comprised of individuals and organizations with personal interests and responsibilities, each of which has access to different funding opportunities, but SANCOR has provided the all important medium of communication between community members and has allowed them to coordinate efforts. The main role of SANCOR, however, has been directed towards driving the research being funded from the NRF-DEA(T) joint agreement. This pool of money probably represents the greatest investment in research in the South African marine environment, and it has been disbursed through a series of "Sea and the Coast Programmes". Each programme has had a finite lifespan, whereupon it has been externally reviewed and a new agenda has been established for the next time-period. Although these programmes have been open to all members of the SAMSC, in effect they have been directed at those residing within tertiary institutions because of the strictures imposed by the funding parties. As a consequence, the reviews have been restricted to a subset of the community's outputs and so it has not really been possible to get an overall picture of progress against aims.

Here I attempt to review the published scientific outputs from the whole SAMSC for the period 2001-2006. No special significance can be attached to the dates chosen, which span two Sea and the Coast Programmes, and as a consequence I am not attempting to review outputs against any up-front criteria: I cannot say whether we have been "successful" or not in our endeavors. Rather, the review represents a (dated and perhaps belated) summary of who is doing what where, and more importantly, are there any things that we as a community are not doing? The funding landscape for science in South Africa is changing, and not for the better (in my opinion), and it will not be as easy for us to coordinate our research with the explicit guidance of SANCOR in the future. As a consequence, I believe that any attempts to identify weaknesses and gaps in our research can only be useful for planning the way forward – but those gaps need to be based on an inclusive analysis. Whilst the small contribution here is undoubtedly biased by the author's personal views, its value lies by way of example, I hope.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

I have created a database of all published outputs produced by the marine science community in South Africa for the period spanning 2001-2006, inclusively. Members of this community were identified by their conspicuous presence at local and regional scientific meetings and by their historical involvement in the field, as known to the author. All data have been captured from the annual reports of some 44 Departments in 24 institutions, including CSIR and Marine and Coastal Management (MCM - Department of Environmental Affairs (and Tourism – as was)). In some cases it was necessary to contact the institutions directly, as data were not freely available. I have included peer-reviewed articles, regardless of the journal of publication, as well as full conference publications, and books and book chapters: I have not included grey-literature (internal or contract reports), published conference abstracts or popular articles.

Journals were classified as either local/regional or international, and where possible ISI Impact Factors for each were obtained from Thomson Reuters' Journal Citation Reports (March 2009). Books and book chapters have been given an arbitrary citation value of 0.5, whilst peer-reviewed articles published in non-ISI journals were scored a value of 0.1. The senior author, last author, number of authors and identity of all permanently employed members of the local marine science community[2] were noted for each output, as well as their host institutions. We could thus track outputs per individual, and unique outputs per institution, the latter being defined regardless of the number of same-institution authors. Information on the race, gender and SA residence status of all senior authors and full-time members of the local marine science community were also collated, as was the latter's individual "h" factor, lifetime output and age. The latter three measures were derived from Thomson Reuters' Science Citation Index (March 2009); age being inferred from the year of first publication in an ISI evaluated journal plus an arbitrary 25 years. We could thus track both the demographics of outputs over the review period, and assess relationships between measures using non-parametric Spearman Rank Correlations.

Each output was scored, if appropriate, by a) geographic area of study (e.g. Namibia, South African East coast), b) habitat of study (benthos, pelagos, coral reef etc), c) organism of study (e.g. bony fish, copepod, macroalgae etc) and d) discipline of study (e.g. physical oceanography, geology, aquaculture, ecology etc). Outputs that encompassed more than one

[2] This includes full-time salaried employees as well as those full-time staff affiliated to, or on long-term contract to, an institution/department. It excludes postdoctoral fellows and postgraduate students, but includes technical and/or support staff.

distinct subject matter were apportioned accordingly. For example, Benguela-wide studies were equally divided amongst Angola, Namibia and the West coast of South Africa, whilst studies on mesoscale coupling between plankton and ocean structure were split amongst physical oceanography and ecology. Subject scores were then summed across unique outputs to provide an overview of the work conducted during the period under review. It should be stressed that subject scores were delimited on the basis of information contained within the article's title only, and reflect this biologist's bias.

Subject scores were also summed across institutionally unique outputs in order to provide information on the "expertise" of individual institutions. This dataset was then used to explore issues of diversity within, and similarity between, institutions. The diversity of outputs was calculated separately for each subject grouping (geographic area, habitat, organism and discipline), by institution, using the Shannon Weiner Information H' Statistic, which were then summed across groupings to provide an overall index of diversity: the lower the value of H' the lower the diversity. Similarity matrices between institutions were computed using the Bray Curtis Measure, for each subject grouping after standardization (by institution), and relationships visualized using dendrograms constructed using group-average sorting. These analyses allow for the identification of institutional "niches" and potential areas of institutional overlap. All analyses were conducted using Primer 6 software (Clarke & Gorley, 2006).

I have compared the resemblance matrices between institutions for each subject grouping in pairwise comparisons using the RELATE routine in PRIMER (Clarke & Gorley, 2006). This software computes Spearman Rank correlations (ρ) between the matching entries of the two resemblance matrices and effectively compares the results from those generated from 999 random permutations of the same. The null hypothesis is that there is no relationship between the two matrices ($\rho = 0$).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Overview of Outputs and their Origins

A total of 1 295 outputs were produced by the SAMSC over the period 2001-2006, averaging 216 outputs per annum (Table 1), but varying between a minimum of 162 in 2004 and a maximum of 266 in 2006. The bulk of these outputs were in the form of peer-reviewed articles, and books/book chapters represented slightly less than 10% of the total (Table 1). Almost 69% (on average) of the outputs were published internationally, and this fraction varied little between years. The average ISI Impact Factor of the publishing outlet used by the SAMSC was 1.35. Again, this varied little across the time series examined here.

Although we published in 239 peer-reviewed journals, 23 of these journals accounted for almost 57% of all journal outputs (Table 2). We can crow about our outputs in *Nature* and in *Science*, but our favourite journals were clearly local/regional (Table 2). The *African Journal of Marine Science* (including its fore-runner, the *South African Journal of Marine Science*) made up for almost 17% of total journal outputs, whilst the *South African Journal of Science* and *African Zoology* accounted for just over 5% and 3% respectively (Table 2). The journals of choice were also largely marine science journals, rather than those orientated towards a wider, more general audience. The journal of output plays a big role in determining how often a paper is likely to be read, which in turn influences how often it is cited etc. Journals of a more general disciplinary nature tend to have higher ISI Impact Factor values than those that are strictly marine. While not all of our locally produced work may be suitable for publication in these broader journals, much can be with suitable massaging and contextualization: the effort involved may be considerable, but so will the rewards. I would encourage all publishing members of the SAMSC to think bigger than they perhaps currently are, and to take the occasional rejection by a big-picture journal in their stride.

The 1 295 outputs examined here were led by 580 different senior authors, and demographic information could be traced for 90% of these. Outputs from the SAMSC were penned by an average of 4.2 authors, though the modal author list was two and extended up to a maximum of 26 (Figure 1). Of the senior authors that could be identified, ~22% were international, and their outputs were published in journals/books with a significantly higher ISI Impact Factor (Mann-Whitney U Test, $U = 112121.5$, adj $Z = -5.77$, $p<0.0001$) than were those of the 78% led by local authors (mean ISI 1.71 and 1.24, respectively).

If we confine our demographic analyses to those outputs published by identifiably SA authors (citizens or permanent residents), then it is clear that less than 10% were led by persons from historically disadvantaged backgrounds: the bulk of outputs were led by white South Africans (Table 3), more specifically white male South Africans. This figure compares unfavourably with the demographic breakdown of papers (oral or poster) presented at the main regional scientific meeting for the SAMSC; the South African Marine Science Symposium (SAMSS). The SAMSS is held every three years and it provides a student-friendly opportunity for SAMSC members to present the results of their latest research. I was able to get demographic information for almost 96% of all senior authors making poster or oral presentations at the three SAMSS that cover this review period (1999, Cape Town; 2002, Swakopmund; 2005, Durban), and it is clear from these data (Table 3) that persons from historically disadvantaged backgrounds led ~30% of all outputs. Because some members of the SAMSC will not have made presentations at the three SAMSS meetings, but will have contributed to the outputs reviewed here, comparisons need to be restricted to those that contributed outputs to both. These results do not differ materially from the previous set, and again suggest that persons from historically disadvantaged backgrounds led less than 10% of all outputs over the study period. Some would argue that science is not led from the front, but from the rear. If we look at the racial breakdown of last authors on the published outputs for the period under review, it is clear that persons from historically disadvantaged backgrounds are "leading" less than 5% of all outputs (data not shown). These results indicate a number of things. Firstly, they indicate that persons from previously disadvantaged backgrounds are leading some marine science (as measured here) in South Africa. However, the discrepancy in the demographics between the outputs from SAMSS and those that make it through to the hard literature is worrying. It suggests that while we may be training scientists from disadvantage backgrounds, most do not end up leading science. Any number of explanations can be dreamt up to account for this, but rather than be provocative or defensive, I will just say that it deserves serious attention from all levels within the SAMSC and it deserves to be monitored on an ongoing basis. Deserving too of our attention is the very strong gender bias in the results (Table 3). Despite a number of national initiatives to try and rectify this, it is very clear that at least at the science leadership level, females are still playing a relatively minor role.

An examination of individual outputs of members of the SAMSC indicates that the bulk of research is being driven by a small number of individuals (Figure 2). Indeed, thirty six persons were responsible for more than 50% of the published outputs over the period under review, with one individual producing 59 outputs! The demographic breakdown of the "player" list (data not shown but available on request) reveals that 97.2% of these were white, and that 94.4% of them were male. Spearman Rank Correlations between individuals' measures are shown in Table 4, from which it can be seen, unsurprisingly, that there were positive relationships between most. The weighted (by number of outputs) mean age of an author over the period under review was

46.9 years, whilst the average age of an output's author was 43.5 years. More than 50% of the outputs were produced by SAMSC members aged 50 years or older (Figure 3), a finding in common with some of the analyses conducted by the NRF on scientific output across the national science community. Put another way, however, 50% of the outputs were produced by SAMSC members aged less than 50, which suggests perhaps that the field is not as dominated by an ageing cohort as in other areas of research! There were no correlations within the data when portioned by either gender or race group.

A breakdown of institutional (unique) outputs and attributes is shown in Table 5, and a matrix of Spearman Rank Correlations between measures is shown in Table 6. The institutions listed in Table 5 exclude those eight that failed to generate an average of more than one output per year. It should be noted that the number of staff per institution was calculated as the number of full-time permanent staff, as well as those full-time staff affiliated to, or on long-term contract to, an institution/department. It should be stressed too that these numbers refer to numbers of staff involved in generating the outputs analysed here. There is a very strong positive relationship between productivity and number of staff, as expected, though when the data are expressed per head, the relationship becomes negative (Table 6). These results are strongly biased by a single institution, MCM, which although it is the largest single employer of marine scientists in the Republic clearly has a large number of staff that are not output-orientated. In fact this relationship would likely be even more strongly negative, if it were to be based on the full scientific complement. Part of the reason for this undoubtedly reflects the fact that MCM's prime mandate is the provision of advice to national government regarding the management of marine living resources, and although much of this advice is based on solid scientific research, there is no obligation on staff to publish the results of that research in the main-stream literature. Many MCM staff will argue that they no longer have the time to convert their research into hard outputs and that the technical report used by government represents the full extent of their responsibilities. That said, of course personal promotion within MCM is decided (or should be decided), in part, on staff finding the time to convert technical reports into peer-reviewed outputs, and it is noteworthy in this regard that 20% of the "players" were based at MCM. Similar arguments can be advanced to explain why per-capita staff output is low in all of those institutions that serve the state or province in some sort of advice capacity (CSIR and Ezemvulu KZN Wildlife), but it could then be argued that the data collected at the expense of the tax-payer should become more freely available for others within the SAMSC to take further (perhaps in collaboration). The organization that sits unhappily in this list is ORI, which as an NGO effectively has to fund its own research activities and this will obviously limit it outputs.

There was an understandably strong relationship between the overall diversity of outputs and the number of staff, as well as between the percent internal (within South Africa) collaboration and the number and diversity of outputs. In other words, we are more productive when we collaborate than when we don't. The Impact Factor of the publishing outlets varied quite markedly between institutions, but this reflects the disciplines practiced at each. For example, institutions that were largely involved in taxonomic work such as SAIAB, IZIKO and the Natal Museum were obviously publishing in low Impact Factor outlets because the discipline is not one that is covered by ISI. On the other hand, those institutions conducting research in areas of molecular biology (US ZOO), climate (UCT OCEAN, UZULU ENV) or novel chemistry (RU CHEM) are publishing in high Impact fields.

Geographic Area of Study

Table 7 summarises the outputs by geographic area of study, partitioned by major habitat types and some disciplines. As expected, the bulk of the research has been conducted around South Africa. Despite the fact that the SAMSC is dominated by members based in the SW Cape (Table 5), approximately equal numbers of outputs have been generated from studies in each of the three coastal sectors. This is perhaps surprising, given the financial impetus to Benguela research provided through BENEFIT, BCLME and IDYLE. However, as research in the former two programmes has largely been driven by personnel outside the tertiary sector (see above), any reduction in effort along the west coast could reflect the effective demise of the previously successful (largely university based) BEP, as well as a nationalization of Western Cape interests. At the same time, however, there was a significant investment by DST in the flagship ACEP, which has lead to considerable research along the east coast and in the SW Indian Ocean. The SAMSC continues to produce relatively high numbers of outputs from Antarctic and sub-Antarctic environments. Indeed, it produces more outputs from this part of the world than from its neighbouring states (combined). This undoubtedly reflects the personnel involved, but begs questions about our role within the region. Disappointingly few outputs were generated from global studies, indicating that our science is generally of the "small-picture" variety. While this strongly suggests that our research may be focused on regionally relevant issues - that are nonetheless of wider interest to the scientific community given that we are able to publish the results of those studies in the international literature - it is perhaps important for us to engage more in “big-picture” science. The average Impact Factor of the journals in which we published our global studies was markedly higher than that for the more local ones (Table 7). If one looks at these globally focused outputs a bit more, we can see that a little over 12% of the outputs led by international colleagues were of a global nature, as opposed to fewer than 6% of those led by local community members (data not shown). This indicates perhaps that our international colleagues are better able to see the global value of our data than ourselves!

A breakdown of the institutionally unique outputs by study area and institutional location (Table 7) suggests, understandably, that workers tend to focus their research on those environments on their door-step. SAMSC members in the SW Cape conduct more research in the Benguela system whilst those along the east coast are more active in the systems influenced by the Agulhas Current. Inland colleagues show no pronounced geographic focus of research: the high proportion of Antarctic outputs reflects the work of zoologists at the University of Pretoria.

In his review of littoral research during the 1980s, McQuaid (1989) noted a disparity in the studies being conducted in the different geographic areas around South Africa. In particular he noted a tendency for research in the SW Cape to be primarily ecological, whilst that along the east coast was more taxonomic in nature. McQuaid (1989) attributed this to differing expertise in the two areas. Examination of Table 7 however, suggests that this same trend is no longer true – at least for ecological work, though there is an ongoing bias in taxonomic outputs that undoubtedly reflects the increased diversity of the east coast systems, as well as the concentration of local expertise at SAIAB, ORI and the Natal Museum: there is little taxonomic expertise left in the SW Cape. Interestingly, taxonomy is probably the most internationalized of all the disciplines considered here (Table 7), as it rightly should be considering the nature of the systematic project. There has been comparatively less oceanographic work conducted along the east coast, despite the best efforts of the ACEP, and this discipline continues to be undertaken largely in the Benguela system (including Namibia/Angola) and along the south coast. Operational oceanography is expensive science and it is therefore only possible with the sorts of funding and support generated through BENEFIT and the BCLME, or through collaboration in the routine activities of MCM. Hopefully, in the light of significant new international funding being directed at the West Indian Ocean (ASCLME and SWIOFP) this situation will change in the not-too distant future.

Although outputs on benthic and pelagic habitats appear to be evenly spread around South Africa (Table 7) there is a pronounced reduction in research on the former outside our borders. This can partly be explained by the multinational and trans-boundary nature of recent pelagic research and perhaps also by the costs and risks of undertaking benthic research in unfamiliar locations. Most of the estuarine research conducted in South Africa is focused along the east coast (Table 7), and to a lesser extent the south coast: little research has been conducted along the west coast. This clearly reflects the distribution of estuaries around the coastline.

Habitat of Study

Table 8 provides an overall summary of the outputs conducted in different habitats over the review period, whilst Table 9 breaks this up by selected disciplines. It can quickly be seen from Table 8 that the bulk of our outputs were from marine systems, and more particularly, from the pelagos. One should remember, however, that this category includes outputs based on the habitats of organisms that reside there, even if the work was actually conducted in the laboratory. So, research into abalone (*Haliotis midae*) aquaculture has been included amongst studies of the benthos, whilst work on surface currents or albatrosses will have been considered pelagic.

Given the above, the results are perhaps not surprising. Interestingly, our most valuable fishery resources are demersal, and yet outputs conducted in this habitat are comparatively few, perhaps because of the costs and specialized logistics required by their study. However, that demersal research which has been conducted appears to be appropriate: quantitative fisheries, fisheries management and ecology. Alternatively, the very variability of pelagic systems is such that they demand greater attention in order to develop a comparable understanding, and the majority of outputs here have been of an ecological or oceanographic nature. Regardless of the reasons for the differences, little work has been undertaken in demersal environments which, given the fact that this habitat has been highlighted by Lombard and Strauss (2004) as data poor and particularly threatened, suggests that more emphasis should be paid here in the future.

Although rocky and coral reefs are important habitats, with special management requirements, they received scant attention during the period under review. In the case of rocky reefs, which provide important habitats for temperate species of commercially valuable line-fishes, the effort has gone into appropriate discipline fields: there was an emphasis on management and understanding rather than “discovery”. These outputs contrast with those from coral reefs, which were dominated by taxonomic studies and by research into organismal biology. The high diversity of these systems and the relative paucity of detailed local knowledge have encouraged such exploratory work, and this reflects the interests of the parties involved, all of which are located along the east or south coasts. That said, the “coral reefs” encountered in South Africa are at the southern limit of their distribution in the SW Indian Ocean and they could provide an important global barometer for climate change, so should perhaps be deserving of greater attention.

South Africa has a very rich and extensive history of research in intertidal habitats, and a number of locally based scientists have had international impacts with their work. Indeed, some influential academic texts on the ecology of sandy (Brown 1990) and rocky (Newell, 1979) shores have been constructed around work conducted in the region, and a suite of more popular books on life in these habitats have been produced (Day, 1969; Branch and Branch, 1981; Branch et al., 1994). Benthic habitats (excluding coral and rocky reefs) continue to be the habitat of choice for many members of the SAMSC (Table 8), and we have conducted a diversity of research in them (Table 9). In the interests of brevity, I note only a few obvious features here: while our interests in sandy and rocky shores are comparable, it would appear that there is more of an emphasis on subtidal than intertidal habitats. Both of these observations may appear counter-intuitive, given that there were no large research programmes on either sandy shores or subtidal systems during the period under review. Rather they reflect (in part) the way the data were collected, as noted above. Since the departure of Anton McLachlan to the Middle East in the1990s, there has been no dedicated local hub for the study of sandy shore ecology, yet the results indicate that ecological work in these systems is as prevalent today as it is in rocky shores. Work in this field is being conducted piecemeal across the country by a number of workers, often with an estuarine emphasis (Table 10) – there is still a need to rekindle truly sandy shore ecology as these systems comprise the bulk of our beaches. In the case of subtidal systems, there was a greater emphasis on hard than soft substrata, which possibly reflects both their greater (comparative) diversity and fact that they are home to some commercially (actual and potential) important species. Regardless for the reasons between the disparity in emphasis on subtidal than intertidal subtidal systems, it is encouraging as it suggests we are placing emphasis where emphasis is needed (Lombard and Strauss, 2004).

Organism of Study

Table 11 summarises our outputs by organism of study, broken down by selected disciplines and geographical location of study site. Vertebrates represent more than 50% of the study organisms, with boney fishes alone accounting for just over a quarter of the total. The organisms studied by the SAMSC reflect members' interests and experience, as well opportunities. Fish are of great economic and societal importance to the region, and much of the driving force behind the implementation of BENEFIT, ACEP and the two LME programmes (BCLME and ASCLME) has been fish and fisheries, especially those of a trans-boundary nature. South Africa has a rich history in ichthyology that is being continued to this day at MCM, ORI and the DIFS at RU, SAIAB and the Iziko Museum of Cape Town, while fisheries policy and management are central issues of research at UWC's PLAAS and UCT's Department of Geographic and Environmental Science. Clearly we are a nation of fish-lovers! Feathers and fur are also popular, reflecting largely the efforts of scientists at UCT and UP, respectively, with important involvement by staff at MCM. By contrast to our research on fishes, however, work on birds and mammals has largely been conducted in Antarctic and sub-Antarctic environments (data not shown), and along the South African west coast. Molluscs continue to be well studied (McQuaid, 1989), in part because of a flurry of work on the ecology and culture of the imperiled abalone (Table 11), but also because of ongoing research into bivalve and limpet ecology on rocky shores. As also noted by McQuaid (1989), crustaceans remain comparatively poorly studied overall, with most such work still focused on commercially valuable lobsters (Decapoda).

One of the more interesting comparisons shown in Table 11 is the distribution of organisms across disciplines. Proportionally more outputs were generated in the field of taxonomy than ecology for taxa of limited commercial value, although as ever there were some exceptions, chief amongst them being cnidarians. Benthic cnidarians are functionally and structurally important members of coral reef communities whilst pelagic cnidarians are important components of disturbed pelagic ecosystems.

Strict comparisons with McQuaid's (1989) results require that our data be analysed by benthic habitat. When this is done (Table 11), these results indicate that there have been some shifts in interest over time. While there were slightly less (proportionally) outputs on vertebrates and molluscs over the recent review period, and significantly less outputs on macroalgae and echinoderms, these were compensated for by large increases in outputs on crustaceans and cnidarians. A number of taxa have appeared amongst our study organisms since McQuaid's (1989) review (Porifera, Bryozoa, Polychaeta and Tunicata), and only two have dropped off. One of these reflects the retirement of a single expert (Echiura) and is fairly trivial, but the other is far more significant – Bacteria. There have been no studies of marine bacteria by members of the SAMSC over the period under review, and there have never been studies on regional marine viruses, to the best of our knowledge. Bacteria were a key component of the holistic studies being conducted in the early days of the BEP, both within kelp-bed systems and in the pelagos, yet there has been no continuation of this work. Viruses are now recognized as playing a vital role in regulating phytoplankton populations elsewhere in the world, and even though a South African (D Schroeder, Plymouth Marine Laboratory) is playing a leading role in some of this work overseas, we as a local community are neglecting this important component of the system. Both of these groups of organisms play vital roles in our marine systems and are deserving of our attention.

Discipline of Study

While many comments can made regarding the disciplinary emphases of our outputs over the period under review (Table 12), in many cases the patterns observed reflect the pool of available expertise and interest (Table 5), the relevance of the work and the ease with which funds can be found to support it, as well as the ease with which work can be conducted and converted into a measured output. I am not going to explore the data in any detail, but will confine observations to some of what I consider to be the most important results.

The bulk of our work is of either an ecological or taxonomic nature (Table 12). While the latter appears to be encouraging, given the poor state of taxonomic science nationally (Gibbons, 2000), we should not be complacent and remember that the majority of this effort is still directed towards fishes (Table 11), where there is considerable existing expertise. Most of the concerns raised by Gibbons (2000) are still valid, and despite the fact that the NRF has ring-fenced monies to support taxonomy (SABI) there has been no new national investment in non-fish marine taxonomists.

Ecology is a very large discipline and all institutions within The Republic have ecologists on their staff (Table 5), so it is perhaps no wonder that the number of outputs is so high. Traditionally the discipline of ecology is separated into the study of individuals and populations, communities, and ecosystems, though there is naturally a significant overlap between each. Approximately 68% of the SAMSC's outputs in ecology have been directed towards the studies of individuals and populations (excluding quantitative fisheries), ~21% towards communities and only 11% towards ecosystems. There are many reasons for this distribution of outputs (ease of work, ecological or economic relevance of study species, poorly resolved taxonomy etc) but the crux of the matter probably reflects the increasing knowledge demand required when moving from individuals through populations to communities and eventually ecosystems. South Africa has been a leader in studies at the ecosystem level since the advent of the Kelp Bed Project and the BEP, and we are still leading when it comes to the ecosystem approach to fisheries. Work at the ecosystem level requires significant computer modeling and simulation, and expertise in these fields is relatively restricted, so our outputs here are encouraging.

Traditional biological disciplines like physiology (especially animal physiology) and behavior were poorly represented amongst the outputs (Table 12), which suggests little has changed since McQuaid undertook his review in 1989 (McQuaid, 1989). There is still much scope for work in these fields, as neither should be considered esoteric. Behaviour can play an important role in influencing population processes and dynamics, especially those of fish and other vertebrates. Knowledge of the physiological responses of organisms to their environment has been used elsewhere to predict likely changes in population size and distribution in the face of global climate change. McQuaid (1989) also noted a scarcity of outputs in the field of contemporary biogeography and evolution. Both these discipline fields have been lumped together here under the category “Diversity”, which incorporates studies into population genetics and phylogeography. While molecular methods are being used extensively elsewhere in the world to explore all sorts of ecological and evolutionary questions, the SAMSC has been slow to take these up. Work in the field of contemporary biogeography is being conducted by taxonomists and ecologists at institutions with a traditional interest in marine science, while studies on population genetics and phylogeography have been taken up by departments and institutions that are relatively “new” to the community. The field is new, and my impression is that the staff engaged in this work are few, they are stretched (in the sense that they are conducting work in marine, freshwater and terrestrial environments) and relatively young: they are geneticists first and marine scientists second. Molecular methods provide us with the tools to engage in research at the cutting edge, as well as to conduct very important and relevant work. There is space within the SAMSC for more such people!

Perhaps the three biggest explicit disciplinary gaps relate to some of the most pressing, challenging, strategic and relevant fields: conservation, policy, and socio-economics. The paucity of studies in the first of these is somewhat mystifying, given that our international commitments, but it probably reflects the paucity of in-community expertise. It says quite a lot that (probably) the most influential work in SA marine conservation has been led by conservation biologists from the terrestrial community (Lombard and Strauss, 2004). It says quite a lot too that this document is technically a “Report”!

Since its inception, the activities of SANCOR have largely been driven by natural scientists. But the umbrella organization includes social and economic scientists, lawyers, architects and engineers amongst its constituents. SANCOR, the DST, the NRF and MCM, indeed all members of the SAMSC, have long recognized the need to draw social and economic scientists (especially) into our research (where appropriate) because we understand that while conducting research into the biology of exploited resources and systems is important for drawing up management plans, unless there is a thorough understanding of the human dimension, our best plans can readily come to naught.

The Sea and the Coast Programme funded much of the research conducted by the SAMSC over the review period. This programme was supported by monies from the national departments of Environmental Affairs (and Tourism), and Science and Technology (NRF) and was effectively drawn up by the SAMSC (facilitated by SANCOR) as a way to direct members' research activities into relevant and appropriate areas. In the last ten years or so, the Sea and the Coast Programme has explicitly made space for, and prioritized, research into social and economic science issues, yet there has been almost no take-up of the opportunities provided. This has been reflected in the various independent reviews of the Sea and the Coast Programmes, and it is clear that as a community, we have failed to engage properly with these stake-holders. There are many possible explanations for this, chief of which is probably the inability of natural and social scientists to "understand" each other and the unwillingness of the former to engage with the latter and to move beyond their comfort zones. Regardless of the reasons, it is clear that if we want to involve social and economic scientists in SA marine science, then other mechanisms need to be sought. To simply let natural scientists drive the process will not lead to the desired outcome and in recognition of this the NRF's most recent call for project proposals in the Sea and the Coast Programme has been restricted to projects of a socio-economic or policy nature.

As noted previously (Table 5), the Impact Factor of the publishing outlet varied with discipline. Interestingly too so did the mean number of authors per output. The most author-rich outputs were produced either in the most multidisciplinary areas (conservation, biogeochemistry and oceanography) or in those areas with high impact outlets (Table 12). Lowest numbers of authors per output were observed generally in the fields of taxonomy, biology or policy and this reflects either the small number of subject specialists (policy) or the degree of subject specialization (taxonomy, biology).

Multi-Disciplinarity

Table 12 provides an indication of the percentage of outputs that are considered to be multidisciplinary, as well as those disciplines were used together most frequently. Table 5 provides some comparable data by institution. Caution should be exercised in the over-interpretation of these data as they were subjectively identified on the basis of information contained within the title of each output as well as from knowledge of the specialist expertise of the authors concerned. Some of the combinations, in retrospect, are perhaps redundant (e.g. parasitology and taxonomy; geology and palaeontology), but regardless, because the data were all compiled by a single person, they can be used in a relative manner. None of the observations in Tables 12 are particularly surprising: Taxonomy and physiology were largely practiced as standalone disciplines, whilst chemical oceanography and biogeochemistry were more multidisciplinary. Interestingly, there was a trend for more multidisciplinary outputs to be published in outlets with a higher ISI Impact Factor (Table 13), though this result is not significant. Overall, ~60% of all outputs were based on single-disciplinary studies, ~28% were based on two disciplines and ~12% were based on three or more disciplines.

Institutional Overlaps

One of the key objectives of this study was to try and get a handle on institutional niches – in order to try and determine if all institutions within the SAMSC are doing the same thing or whether in fact we are different. The dendrograms showing the similarity in institutional outputs are shown in Figure 4, as are the categories responsible for determining (up to 90% of) the similarities between institutions within each identified cluster. Although there is a significant relationship between the similarity matrices generated for each category of analysis (geographical location of study site, habitat of study etc), as shown by the Rho statistics in Table 14, the actual values are relatively small. This effectively means that overlaps between institutions, based on their outputs, are limited even if there are strong similarities in general disciplinary emphases (Table 5). Overall similarities were higher for habitat of study (50.8%) and geographical location of study site (45.9%), than for discipline (25.9%) or organism (15.1%) of study. I am not going to discuss these results in any detail, but they do serve to show that institutions similar in one category are distinguished in another. The results are intriguingly similar to those that would be expected in ecological studies of niche complimentarity, whereby potential competition between organisms along one niche axis is offset by niche use along axis! It is clear that there is space within the SAMSC for all and that each institution has a unique role to play.

SOME GENERAL CONCLUSIONS

A large number of conclusions can be reached based on the above, and many others will become apparent to readers when they peruse the tables. The following are perhaps some of the more obvious:

- We should think about publishing more of our outputs in non-marine journals.
- While we may be training substantial numbers of persons from historically disadvantaged backgrounds in marine science, few of these are then going on to lead outputs. While this statistic may be dated, I believe that we need to monitor this investment on an ongoing basis and attempt to address it in the workplace.
- While MCM may be the largest employer of marine scientists, few of these are actively publishing on an ongoing basis. This needs to be addressed in the workplace.
- We need to be conducting (and publishing) more work with colleagues in neighbouring states. South Africa has a leading role to play in African marine science and we need to be building on our expertise, in a collaborative and supportive way.
- We need to start thinking bigger than local in our marine science. While most of our work is of a national nature and relevance, there are surely global debates that we can contribute to.
- We need to be putting more research into demersal and reef environments, as well as those of soft benthic substrata, which are recognized as data-poor.
- We need to rekindle research into bacteria and meiofauna and we need to start building (fungi and) viruses into our research programmes.
- We should not forget some of the traditional disciplines such as behavior and physiology, which can contribute important insights to resource management.
- New molecular approaches to biology should be actively embraced by the SAMSC. At the moment this field of research is being undertaken by a small number of (relatively)

young people in isolated departments and institutions, yet the questions that can be asked and answered using biochemical approaches are important ones.

- We should be putting more effort into research in fields that are of material relevance to the nation: conservation, socio-economics and policy.
- We need to continue to think in a multi- and inter-disciplinary fashion.
- Although many institutions are conducting similar research, the pool of expertise is still sufficiently small that overlaps and duplication are minimal at the national level. This is encouraging.

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE STUDIES OF THIS SORT

I believe that the exercise conducted here has been useful, and I believe that it should be repeated either on an ongoing basis or that it should be conducted regularly. It provides us with an opportunity to assess ourselves as a community and it gives us a solid foundation that can be used in planning for the future. That said, there are a number of issues that should be addressed in mapping the way forward based on this approach. The list of suggested improvements that follows is by no means exclusive, and merely represents what I consider to be some of the more obvious points.

1. The data set analysed here reflects the outputs I was able to readily capture without recourse to detailed institutional or individual follow-ups. I know I have missed some data, though exactly how much data are missing is unknown. To avoid this in future it is suggested that all outputs from the SAMSC be centrally archived (perhaps by SANCOR), in much the same way the CREST captures the outputs from tertiary institutions for the DoE. This will not only allow for an institution's full contribution to each output to be recognized, but it will also give us an opportunity to assess the extent and nature of international collaboration. Importantly too, it would also allow for rigorous data auditing.
2. All organizations/institutions and individuals that are members of the SAMSC should be canvassed to supply their outputs to the central archive. The ones covered here are only those that are known by me to be active, but there will be others. Foremost amongst

these are probably the geological councils and private industries, but others on the SANCOR mailing list may also be generating research outputs that should be included.

3. The subject categories used here reflect those identified by the authors and are based solely on the titles of the outputs. Inevitably, different individuals will categorize the same data in different ways, and it is very likely that the full scope of an output is not accurately captured in its title. To avoid these it would be necessary for members of the SAMSC to agree on suitable pigeon-holes for their work and then to submit some sort of check-list based on these when they submit data to any central archive.

4. Technical reports have not been captured here, despite the fact that they are sometimes important documents that have been peer-reviewed. These types of outputs can represent a significant proportion of the total numbers of outputs generated by some members of the SAMSC, particularly in the fields of policy, quantitative fisheries and fisheries management. Any centralized database needs to capture such documents, if they have been subject to peer-review. This is important because this study has been based on published outputs in peer-reviewed outlets. It represents the visible side of South African marine science, and some may argue it can be misleading: just because we are not publishing in a particular discipline or habitat does not mean we do not have the relevant expertise or are not doing the relevant research. In identifying gaps therefore we should be pulling in the technical reports, as well (perhaps) as student theses. Although published and peer-reviewed papers may not result from a student's completed thesis, the human capitol output may go on to lead science and this information could also be compiled.

5. I would not like to see institutions or individuals penalized by the outputs that can be generated from a study such as this. The intention of the study was to identify issues that can move the whole community forward and possibly guide future funding initiatives. We are a small, relatively harmonious, "ego-free" and closely networked community and each of us has valuable a role to play. Comparative performance analyses, while useful for in-house management purposes, can lead to negative feelings of worth unless used judiciously because there are a number of unmeasured factors at work.

GLOSSARY of ACRONYMS

ACEP – African Coelacanth Ecosystem Programme

ASCLME – Agulhas Somali Current Large Marine Ecosystem

BCLME – Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem

BENEFIT – Benguela Environment Fisheries Interactions and Training

BEP – Benguela Ecology Programme

CREST – Centre for Research on Science and Technology

CSIR – Council for Scientific and Industrial Research

DEA(T) – Department of Environmental Affairs (and Tourism)

DoE – Department of Education

DST – Department of Science and Technology

MCM – Marine and Coastal Management

NRF – National Research Foundation

ORI – Oceanographic Research Institution

SABI – South African Biosystematics Initiative

SAIAB – South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity

SAMSC – South African Marine Science Community

SAMSS – South African Marine Science Symposium

SANAP – South African National Antarctic Programme

SANCOR – South African Network for Coastal and Oceanic Research

SWIOFP – South West Indian Ocean Fisheries Programme

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A great many members of the SAMSC have helped to compile the basic dataset used here and I am very grateful to them for giving up their time: special thanks are due to Kevin Christison (MCM) and Renee le Roux (NRF) in this regard. Thanks are also due to Mr Francuois Müller and Ms Keshia Boonzaier (UWC), who compiled the bibliography. I am grateful too to those I have discussed the results of the analyses with and for their insightful comments on the same: particular thanks are due to Rudy van der Elst (ORI) and Mike Davies-Coleman (RU). I am especially grateful to Geoff Hoy for help with accessing information. It should be stressed that the sentiments expressed here are those of the author and do not necessarily reflect those of the wider SAMSC.

REFERENCES

Branch GM and Branch ML (1981) The living shores of southern Africa. Struik, Cape Town

Branch GM, Griffiths CL, Branch ML and Beckley LE (1994) Two Oceans: a guide to the marine life of southern Africa. David Phillip, Cape Town

Brown AC and McLachlan A (1990) Ecology of sandy shores. Elsevier, Amsterdam.

Clarke KR and Gorley RN (2006) *PRIMER v6: user manual/tutorial*. PRIMER-E, Plymouth

Day JH (1969) A guide to marine life on South African shores. AA Balkema, Cape Town

Gibbons MJ (2000). Taxonomy/Species: Protista and Animalia. In: Summary Marine Biodiversity Status Report for South Africa. Durham, B.D. & Pauw, J.C. (Eds). NRF, Pretoria, 32-40.

Lombard AT and Strauss T (2004) South African national spatial biodiversity assessment: Technical report, 4: Marine Component. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria

McQuaid CD (1989) A bibliography and analysis of trends in marine littoral research in South Africa, 1983-1988. South African Journal of Science, 85: 440-446

Newell RC (1979) Biology of intertidal animals. Marine Ecological Surveys Ltd, Faversham

LEGENDS TO TABLE AND FIGURES

Table 1: Overview of outputs by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006.

Table 2: Favourite journals in which members of the South African Marine Science Community published their research outputs over the period 2001-2006, showing numbers (percentages) of outputs published in each.

Table 3: The demographics of senior authors on the peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters produced by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (centre). Comparative information for the South African led outputs from the (left) three South African Marine Science Symposia (SAMSS) spanning this period (1999,2002,2005), (right) both SAMSS and published outputs.

Table 4: Spearman Rank correlations between output measures of individual authors in the South African Marine Science Community. Data highlighted in bold significant at the 5% level.

Table 5: Institutional summary of unique outputs (N), output diversity and associated bibliometrics. The number of permanent, or full-time affiliated, staff also shown, as are the major disciplines of published outputs. Percent collaboration indicates the percent of SA institutions with which each has collaborated. Data exclude those institutions that produced less than six outputs over the period under review.

Table 6: Spearman Rank correlations between output measures of institutions in the South African Marine Science Community (Table 5). Data highlighted in bold significant at the 5% level.

Table 7: The distribution (%) of output study site locations, by institutional location and selected habitat and disciplines. Data based on peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details). Also shown is the mean ISI Impact Factor for outputs based on work in the different geographic areas. Data exclude outputs without a geographic area.

Table 8: Distribution of outputs (%) produced by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006, by A) Environment, B) Habitat, C) Benthic Habitat.

Table 9: Distribution (%) of outputs by habitat across selected disciplines. Data based on peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details)

Table 10: Distribution (%) of outputs in benthic habitats, by environment. Data based on peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details)

Table 11: The distribution (%) of subject organisms, by selected disciplines, study site locations and habitats. Data based on peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details)

Table 12: The distribution of peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details), across disciplines. Also shown, by discipline, are the mean numbers of authors and the mean ISI Impact Factor of publishing outlet as well as the percentage of outputs that are considered multidisciplinary and which disciplines were practiced together.

Table 13: Number of peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters produced by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 considered here by extent of multi-disciplinarity. Also shown are the mean ISI Impact Factors (and Standard Error, SE) of the publishing outlet.

Table 14: Spearman rank correlations between the similarity matrices generated between institutions in respect of the geographic location of output study site, the habitat of output study, the organism of output study and the discipline of output study (cluster analyses shown in Figure 4a-d). All values are significant at the 5% level.

Figure 1: Bar graph showing the frequency distribution of South African Marine Science Community outputs by number of authors per output, and a line plot displaying cumulative percentage of same. Data for the period 2001-2006

Figure 2: Distribution of authors (blue), cumulative percentage distribution of authors (green) and cumulative percentage distribution of total outputs (red) by number of outputs per author. 50% of the outputs were generated by less than 20% of the marine science community.

Figure 3: a) Age Structure of the publishing component of the SAMSC over the period 2001-2006 (grey), weighted by number of outputs (black). b) Cumulative data of same (stippled, solid respectively), indicating that more than 50% of outputs generated by community members older than 46 years of age.

Figure 4: Cluster diagram showing percent similarity (Bray Curtis Measure) between institutions based on a) the geographic location of output study sites, b) the habitat of output study, c) the organism of output study, d) the discipline of output and e) the geography, habitat, organism and discipline of outputs. Only those institutions producing more than one output per year over the period 2001-2006 included. Diagram constructed using group-average sorting. Also shown, below each figure, are those categories responsible for 90% (60% in 4e) of the similarity between institutions within separated clusters, as identified by the SIMPER routine in PRIMER v6, with an indication of the average (standardized) percent of each amongst outputs.

	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	ALL - Sums	ALL - Averages
Number of Outputs	192	222	227	162	226	266	1295	215.83
Mean ISI	1.23	1.45	1.07	1.59	1.37	1.39	--	1.35
Mean No Authors	3.73	4.35	4.02	4.70	3.99	4.44	--	4.20
Number Books/Chapters	10	20	40	12	14	26	122	20.33
No Journal Articles	182	202	187	150	212	240	1173	195.50
Local/Regional	64	62	87	38	82	72	405	67.50
International	128	160	140	124	144	194	890	148.33

Table 1: Overview of outputs by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006.

Journal Title	N	%
African Journal of Marine Science	195	16.6
South African Journal of Science	58	4.9
Marine Ecology Progress Series	42	3.6
African Zoology	36	3.1
Estuarine and Coastal Shelf Science	34	2.9
Geophysical Research Letters	26	2.2
Marine & Freshwater Research	26	2.2
Polar Biology	22	1.9
African Journal of Aquatic Science	19	1.6
Deep Sea Research II	19	1.6
Marine Biology	19	1.6
ICES Journal of Marine Science	18	1.5
Aquaculture	16	1.4
Journal of Experimental Marine Biology & Ecology	16	1.4
WaterSA	16	1.4
ZooTaxa	15	1.3
Fisheries Research	14	1.2
Ostrich	14	1.2
South African Journal of Wildlife Research	14	1.2
Deep Sea Research A	12	1.0
Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK	12	1.0
Journal of Marine Systems	10	0.9
Journal of Plankton Research	10	0.9

Table 2: Favourite journals in which members of the South African Marine Science Community published their research outputs over the period 2001-2006, showing numbers (percentages) of outputs published in each.

	SAMSS Outputs	Published Outputs	BOTH
Gender			
Male	59.0	75.8	63.8
Female	41.0	24.2	36.2
Race			
Black	13.7	2.4	2.3
Coloured	10.5	3.5	3.9
Indian	5.9	2.9	2.3
White	69.9	91.2	90.8
Gender Ratios (M:F) by Race			
Black	1.2	1.3	1.0
Coloured	1.2	2.6	3.5
Indian	0.7	1.7	0.6
White	1.6	3.3	1.9

Table 3: The demographics of senior authors on the peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters produced by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (centre). Comparative information for the South African led outputs from the (left) three South African Marine Science Symposia (SAMSS) spanning this period (1999,2002,2005), (right) both SAMSS and published outputs.

	Age	Number of Outputs	Mean No Authors per paper	Average ISI JNL Impact	No ISI Results	ISI 'h'	Average Diversity
Age	--						
Number of Outputs	**0.294**	--					
Mean No Authors per paper	0.060	0.054	--				
Average ISI JNL Impact	0.109	0.116	**0.248**	--			
No ISI Results	**0.682**	**0.599**	0.007	**0.191**	--		
ISI 'h'	**0.685**	**0.561**	0.155	**0.230**	**0.899**	--	
Average Diversity	**0.246**	**0.495**	0.078	0.137	**0.401**	**0.417**	--

Table 4: Spearman Rank correlations between output measures of individual authors in the South African Marine Science Community. Data highlighted in bold significant at the 5% level.

INSTITUTION	No Staff	N	Annual Mean	Mean ISI	Mean No Authors	Diversity - H'					% Collaboration	Disciplinary Focus
						Overall	Geography	Habitat	Organism	Discipline		
BAYWORLD	2	37	3.1	0.811	5.568	5.7	2.0	1.1	0.7	1.2	25.0	Ecology
CSIR	9	30	0.6	0.977	5.293	6.7	1.6	1.9	0.7	1.8	22.7	Phys Ocean/Chem Ocean/Ecology
E-KZNW	2	10	0.8	0.820	7.100	5.0	0.9	1.8	0.5	1.3	22.7	Fish Mngmnt/Ecology
IZIKO	2	33	2.8	0.771	3.000	4.1	2.0	1.0	0.3	0.6	13.6	Taxonomy
MCM	55	299	0.9	1.217	5.105	7.6	1.9	1.6	0.9	1.9	56.8	Ecology/Phys Ocean/Fish Mngmnt
NATAL MUS	1	8	1.3	0.205	2.111	5.0	1.7	1.7	0.6	0.8	2.3	Taxonomy
NMMU BOT	3	18	1.0	1.148	4.250	6.0	1.3	1.6	0.7	1.9	15.9	Phys Ocean/Ecology
NMMU ZOO	3	50	2.8	1.175	4.585	7.5	1.9	1.9	0.9	1.6	29.5	Ecology/Phys Ocean
NSB	3	21	1.2	2.561	4.880	4.1	1.3	0.8	0.4	1.4	11.4	Ecology/Medical
ORI	9	58	1.1	1.065	3.333	6.4	1.0	2.0	0.7	1.8	20.5	Ecology/Fish Mngmnt/Quant Fish
RU CHEM	1	22	3.7	2.340	5.652	6.0	1.7	1.5	0.7	1.2	11.4	Chemistry & Natural Products
RU DIFS	3.5	71	3.4	1.058	3.386	7.3	1.4	2.0	0.8	2.0	27.3	Aquaculture/Ecology/Quant Fish
RU ZOO	3.5	89	4.2	1.464	3.690	6.8	1.4	1.9	0.9	1.1	22.7	Ecology
SAIAB	8	108	2.3	0.822	2.434	5.7	2.0	2.0	0.3	1.1	25.0	Taxonomy/Ecology
UCT APP MATHS	2	33	2.8	0.728	2.763	6.3	1.9	1.5	0.8	1.0	6.8	Quant Fish/Fish Mngmnt
UCT BOT	1	38	6.3	1.080	3.711	5.7	1.7	1.6	0.4	1.5	15.9	Taxonomy/Ecology
UCT ENV	1	20	3.3	0.908	4.300	4.9	1.5	1.1	0.6	1.6	15.9	Fish Mngmnt/Policy
UCT GEOLOGY	2	23	1.9	1.928	3.217	4.3	1.5	1.6	--	1.2	6.8	Geology/Chem Ocean
UCT MCB	1	6	1.0	1.130	3.000	4.7	1.3	1.4	0.9	0.6	6.8	Taxonomy/Diversity
UCT OCEAN	6	146	4.1	2.002	4.532	6.4	2.4	0.9	0.8	1.4	22.7	Phys Ocean/Climate
UCT STATS	2	72	6.0	0.811	4.397	5.0	1.9	1.6	0.2	1.1	11.4	Ecology
UCT ZOO	9	179	3.3	1.295	4.392	7.9	1.9	1.9	0.9	1.8	54.5	Ecology/Fish Mngmnt
UFS ZOO	2	16	1.3	1.058	3.040	4.0	0.9	0.7	0.8	0.9	6.8	Parasitology & Disease/Taxonomy
UJ ZOO	1.5	21	2.3	1.186	2.857	4.5	1.2	0.9	0.7	1.1	6.8	Parasitology & Disease/Taxonomy
UKZN BOT	1	6	1.0	1.301	2.167	1.3	--	1.3	--	--	0	Physiology
UKZN ZOO	3	40	2.2	1.401	3.349	7.8	1.7	1.9	0.9	1.7	18.2	Ecology/Phys Ocean
UL ZOO	1	10	1.7	0.723	2.769	2.5	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.7	4.5	Taxonomy/Parasitology & Disease
UP ZOO	2	74	6.2	1.314	4.675	3.6	1.6	0.7	0.1	0.9	20.5	Ecology
US ZOO	0.5	10	3.3	2.774	4.700	5.3	1.7	1.7	0.8	0.6	11.4	Diversity
UWC BOT	1	9	1.5	0.768	3.909	5.3	1.3	1.3	0.6	1.8	6.8	Aquaculture/Ecology/Taxonomy
UWC PLAAS	1	8	1.3	0.476	5.222	2.1	1.1	--	--	1.0	11.4	Fish Mngmnt/Socio-Econ
UWC ZOO	1	42	7.0	1.579	4.200	6.3	1.7	1.6	0.7	1.3	25.0	Ecology/Taxonomy
UZULU ENV	1	12	2.0	1.627	2.417	2.3	1.1	0.5	--	0.7	2.3	Climate/Phys Ocean
UZULU ZOO	2	14	1.2	0.841	2.071	3.3	--	1.3	0.7	0.7	11.4	Ecology

Table 5: Institutional summary of unique outputs (N), output diversity and associated bibliometrics. The number of permanent, or full-time affiliated, staff also shown, as are the major disciplines of published outputs. Percent collaboration indicates the percent of SA institutions with which each has collaborated. Data exclude those institutions that produced less than six outputs over the period under review.

	No Staff	N	Annual Mean	Mean ISI	Mean No Authors	Overall	% Collaboration
No Staff	--						
N	**0.727**	--					
Annual Mean	-0.147	**0.505**	--				
Mean ISI	0.098	0.252	0.244	--			
Mean No Authors	0.180	0.240	0.127	0.210	--		
Overall	**0.607**	**0.665**	0.219	0.180	0.316	--	
% Collaboration	**0.671**	**0.763**	0.259	0.143	**0.538**	**0.720**	--

Table 6: Spearman Rank correlations between output measures of institutions in the South African Marine Science Community (Table 5). Data highlighted in bold significant at the 5% level.

STUDY AREA	ALL	INSTITUTIONAL LOCATION				Habitat			Discipline			ISI IF
		Inland	East	South	West	Benthos	Pelagos	Estuarine	Oceanography	Ecology	Taxonomy	
SA West coast	20	14.3	5.0	12.5	30.2	26	17	8	21	22	10	1.18
SA South coast	19	23.0	8.6	27.5	19.2	23	16	27	18	19	17	1.21
SA E coast	18	19.1	57.2	23.4	10.4	27	15	52	11	19	17	1.08
Namibia	6	6.2	0	2.7	7.7	3	8	0	12	8	2	1.52
Angola	2	1.7	0	0	3.2	0	4	0	8	2	1	1.43
Mocambique	1	0.3	3.8	0.9	0.7	2	1	1	1	1	3	0.88
Other African	0	0	0.6	1.0	0.2	0	0	1	0	0	1	0.78
Southern Ocean	10	25.0	1.1	11.6	8.7	1	18	1	6	16	6	1.34
Indian Ocean	5	0.6	10.6	3.8	4.4	4	4	0	3	2	12	1.29
Atlantic Ocean	4	2.6	2.8	4.3	2.6	2	5	3	6	2	8	1.92
Pacific Ocean	3	0.6	0	4.8	2.0	1	3	1	0	1	13	1.05
Global	8	5.8	5.9	3.5	8.8	7	8	2	8	7	11	2.45

Table 7: The distribution (%) of output study site locations, by institutional location and selected habitat and disciplines. Data based on peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details). Also shown is the mean ISI Impact Factor for outputs based on work in the different geographic areas. Data exclude outputs without a geographic area.

Habitat		% Outputs	
A	Marine		86.9
	Estuarine		12.8
	Coastal		0.2
B	Pelagic		51.7
	Demersal		7.7
	Rocky Reef		4.0
	Coral Reef		3.7
	Benthos		32.8
C	Intertidal		38.7
	Hard	50.7	
	Soft	49.3	
	Subtidal		61.3
	Hard	59.8	
	Soft	40.2	

Table 8: Distribution of outputs (%) produced by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006, by A) Environment, B) Habitat, C) Benthic Habitat.

Discipline	Pelagic	Demersal	Reefs		Intertidal Benthos		Subtidal Benthos	
			Rocky	Coral	Hard	Soft	Hard	Soft
Taxonomy	7.6	38.7	22.4	40.8	26.6	8.0	20.9	7.0
Ecology	45.8	28.8	32.4	26.5	46.2	50.3	27.7	44.8
Behaviour	1.3	--	2.8	1.0	1.6	1.3	0.7	0.6
Diversity	3.4	1.7	0.9	4.1	8.5	7.1	8.4	6.2
Biology	1.9	2.5	5.6	11.2	5.5	2.6	2.7	2.3
Physiology	1.2	--	--	--	0.4	5.1	2.0	5.3
Disease	0.1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Parasitology	0.1	0.8	0.9	--	--	--	--	--
Quant Fish	3.5	8.6	18.4	--	2.0	3.2	4.7	4.4
Aquaculture	0.4	0.8	--	3.1	0.4	2.2	12.8	2.8
Policy	0.4	--	--	--	0.4	1.0	0.5	1.2
Conservation	0.4	--	1.6	--	--	--	--	--
Socio-Econ	0.1	--	--	--	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.3
Fish Mngmnt	4.0	12.2	12.2	2.0	--	4.2	3.2	4.1
Phys Ocean	16.5	1.6	--	--	0.8	5.1	1.0	5.3
Chem Ocean	3.8	2.0	--	--	--	3.8	--	4.8
Biogeochemistry	4.0	0.6	--	--	--	0.4	--	0.4
Geology	0.1	0.4	--	4.1	--	0.9	0.7	5.9
Climate	3.2	0.4	0.9	--	--	0.4	--	0.4
Medical	0.3	0.8	--	--	0.4	--	0.7	--
Natural Products	--	--	--	--	1.2	--	1.7	0.6
Pollution	1.5	--	1.9	3.1	2.0	2.6	2.7	2.5
Chemistry	0.4	--	--	4.1	3.9	1.3	8.6	1.2

Table 9: Distribution (%) of outputs by habitat across selected disciplines. Data based on peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details)

Habitat 1		Intertidal		Subtidal	
Habitat 2		Hard	Soft	Hard	Soft
Marine	West	35.3	8.2	39.0	15.6
	South	38.2	7.5	34.8	1.4
	East	26.5	6.1	26.2	1.4
Estuarine	West	--	9.5	--	9.9
	South	--	28.6	--	29.8
	East	--	40.1	--	41.8

Table 10: Distribution (%) of outputs in benthic habitats, by environment. Data based on peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details)

TAXON	ALL	ECOLOGY	TAXONOMY	AQUACULTURE	BEHAVIOUR	PHYSIOLOGY	WEST	SOUTH	EAST	BENTHOS
Bivalvia	3.5	5.4	0.8	1.9	4.0	4.5	4.7	6.1	6.5	9.9
Gastropoda	7.1	3.7	2.8	56.8	18.0	9.1	13.4	13.5	4.6	19.7
Cephalopoda	2.8	3.3	0.5	--	8.0	--	2.3	4.5	2.1	2.1
Decapoda	5.0	4.7	1.5	7.4	4.0	18.2	7.1	5.6	4.9	13.8
Euphausiacea	0.5	1.1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Copepoda	2.2	2.6	3.5	--	--	9.1	1.3	1.8	2.4	--
Mysidacea	0.7	0.7	1.5	--	--	4.5	--	0.5	1.0	1.2
Other Arthropods	1.1	0.2	2.5	2.5	--	--	0.6	1.8	0.9	0.8
Tunicata	0.2	0.2	0.5	--	--	--	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4
Cnidaria	4.3	5.4	3.5	--	--	--	2.1	0.8	6.5	7.5
Porifera	2.1	0.1	4.5	--	--	--	1.7	1.4	2.9	5.8
Echinodermata	0.3	0.7	--	--	6.0	--	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.9
Bryozoa	0.1	0.1	0.5	--	--	--	--	0.1	0.1	0.4
Polychaeta	0.6	0.6	0.5	3.1	--	--	1.6	1.6	--	1.8
Nematoda	0.2	--	0.5	--	--	--	--	0.5	--	0.3
Platyhelminthes	0.3	--	1.5	--	--	--	--	--	1.0	--
Other Invertebrates	0.3	--	1.0	--	--	--	0.5	0.5	0.3	--
Chondrichthyes	8.6	5.6	15.1	4.9	--	9.1	7.0	7.3	14.1	2.6
Osteichthyes	25.3	24.8	30.2	9.9	36.0	4.5	23.2	25.6	28.6	7.7
Aves	12.1	18.9	4.5	--	12.0	9.1	12.5	8.7	6.2	7.5
Mammalia	9.4	12.2	5.5	--	12.0	--	5.7	4.2	3.8	--
Macroalgae	4.2	2.8	8.5	9.9	--	--	6.0	5.1	6.0	11.4
Microalgae	5.8	5.7	4.5	3.7	--	4.5	8.1	6.7	4.1	2.1
Other Protista	1.8	0.3	6.0	--	--	--	0.8	3.0	0.5	0.6
Angiosperms	1.3	0.9	--	--	--	27.3	0.9	--	2.7	3.7

Table 11: The distribution (%) of subject organisms, by selected disciplines, study site locations and habitats. Data based on peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details)

Discipline	No Authors	Mean ISI	No Papers	% Papers	Multidisciplinarity				
					1	2	>3	Discipline 1	Discipline 2
Taxonomy	**2.58**	0.65	183.7	14.2	77.0	20.5	2.5	Parasitology (57.7)	Ecology (13.5)
Palaeontology	**3.29**	1.94	8.3	0.6	0	76.5	23.5	Geology (52.4)	Climate (14.3)
Ecology	**3.66**	1.47	474.2	36.6	76.6	17.9	5.5	Phys Ocean (16.4)	Fish Mngmnt/Quant Fish (29.2)
Behaviour	**3.77**	1.87	15.6	1.2	30.8	61.5	7.7	Ecology (88.9)	
Diversity	**4.16**	1.83	48.4	3.7	76.8	16.1	7.1	Taxonomy/Ecology (71.4)	
Biology	**2.96**	1.34	37.5	2.9	63.8	29.8	6.4	Ecology (29.4)	Taxonomy (23.5)
Physiology	**3.18**	1.41	18.8	1.5	77.3	18.2	4.5	Biology/Aquaculture/Ecology/Behaviour (57)	
Parasitology & Disease	**3.23**	1.94	37.2	2.9	10.0	82.5	7.5	Taxonomy (85.7)	Biology (8.6)
Quantitative Fisheries	**3.27**	1.24	55.0	4.2	56.0	36.0	8.0	Ecology (69.4)	Fish Mngmnt (13.9)
Aquaculture	**3.20**	1.41	33.0	2.5	68.3	22.0	9.8	Ecology (53.8)	
Policy	**2.50**	0.36	9.9	0.8	22.2	66.7	11.1	Fish Mngmnt (75)	Socio-Econ (12.5)
Conservation	**5.64**	1.83	7.4	0.6	45.5	45.5	9.1	Ecology (83.3)	Fish Mngmnt
Socio-Economics	**2.94**	1.18	10.1	0.8	31.3	50.0	18.8	Fish Mngmnt (45.5)	Policy/Quant Fish (36.4)
Fisheries Management	**3.38**	1.43	64.7	5.0	43.8	49.0	7.3	Ecology (43.9)	Policy (21.1)
Physical Oceanography	**4.17**	1.98	120.6	9.3	36.3	31.9	31.9	Climate (28)	Chem Ocean (25.3)
Chemical Oceanography	**4.75**	2.35	36.8	2.8	13.9	17.7	68.4	Phys Ocean (55.9)	Ecology (27.9)
Biogeochemistry	**5.36**	1.09	26.8	2.1	7.5	5.7	86.8	Phys Ocean (61.2)	Ecology (28.6)
Geology	**3.50**	1.68	15.6	1.2	37.5	45.8	16.7	Palaeo (73.3)	Phys Ocean (13.3)
Climate	**3.28**	1.85	39.5	3.1	26.2	63.1	10.8	Phys Ocean (87.5)	
Medical	**4.50**	3.00	4.2	0.3	50.0	33.3	16.7	Natural Products (75)	
Chemistry & Natural Products	**4.50**	2.02	25.9	2.0	73.3	20.0	6.7	Medical (50)	Ecology (25)
Pollution	**3.31**	1.66	20.9	1.6	51.7	44.8	3.4	Ecology (50)	

Table 12: The distribution of peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 (see text for more details), across disciplines. Also shown, by discipline, are the mean numbers of authors and the mean ISI Impact Factor of publishing outlet as well as the percentage of outputs that are considered multidisciplinary and which disciplines were practiced together.

Number of Disciplines	N	Mean IF	SE
1	971	1.3	0.06
2	246	1.4	0.12
3	56	1.7	0.28
4	21	2.3	1.22

Table 13: Number of peer-reviewed outputs and books/book chapters produced by the South African Marine Science Community over the period 2001-2006 considered here by extent of multi-disciplinarity. Also shown are the mean ISI Impact Factors (and Standard Error, SE) of the publishing outlet.

	Geography	Habitat	Discipline	Organism
Geography	--			
Habitat	0.368	--		
Discipline	0.196	0.307	--	
Organism	0.270	0.450	0.315	--

Table 14: Spearman rank correlations between the similarity matrices generated between institutions in respect of the geographic location of output study site, the habitat of output study, the organism of output study and the discipline of output study (cluster analyses shown in Figure 4a-d). All values are significant at the 5% level.

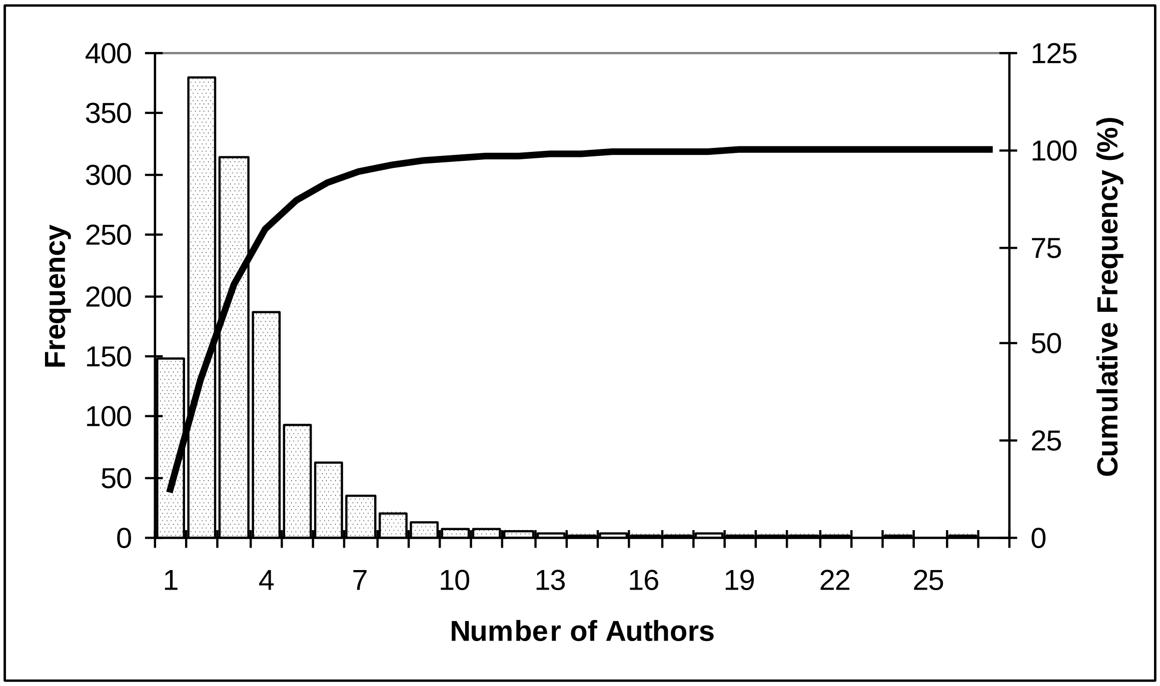


Figure 1: Bar graph showing the frequency distribution of South African Marine Science Community outputs by number of authors per output, and a line plot displaying cumulative percentage of same. Data for the period 2001-2006

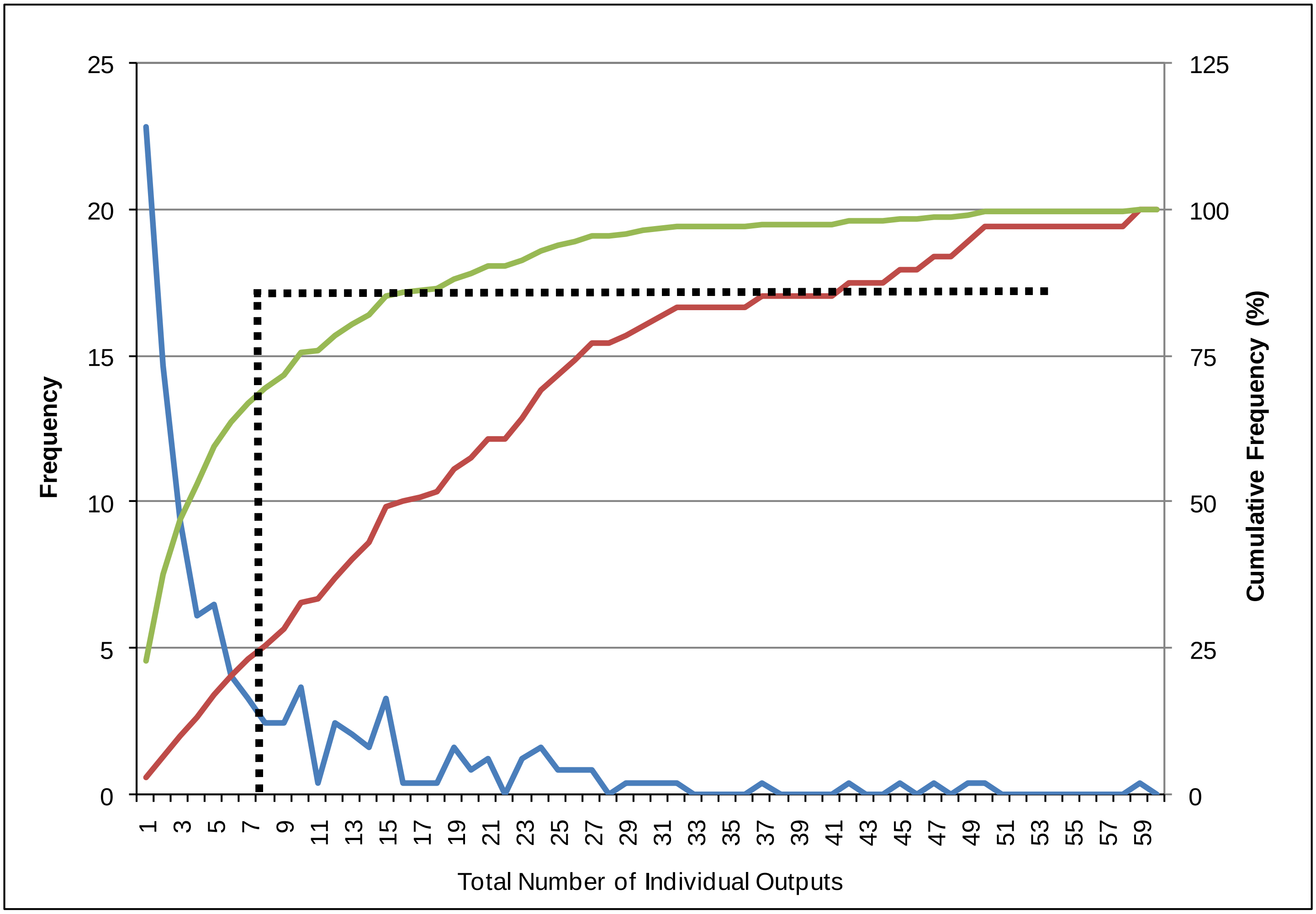


Figure 2: Distribution of authors (blue), cumulative percentage distribution of authors (green) and cumulative percentage distribution of total outputs (red) by number of outputs per author. 50% of the outputs were generated by less than 20% of the marine science community.

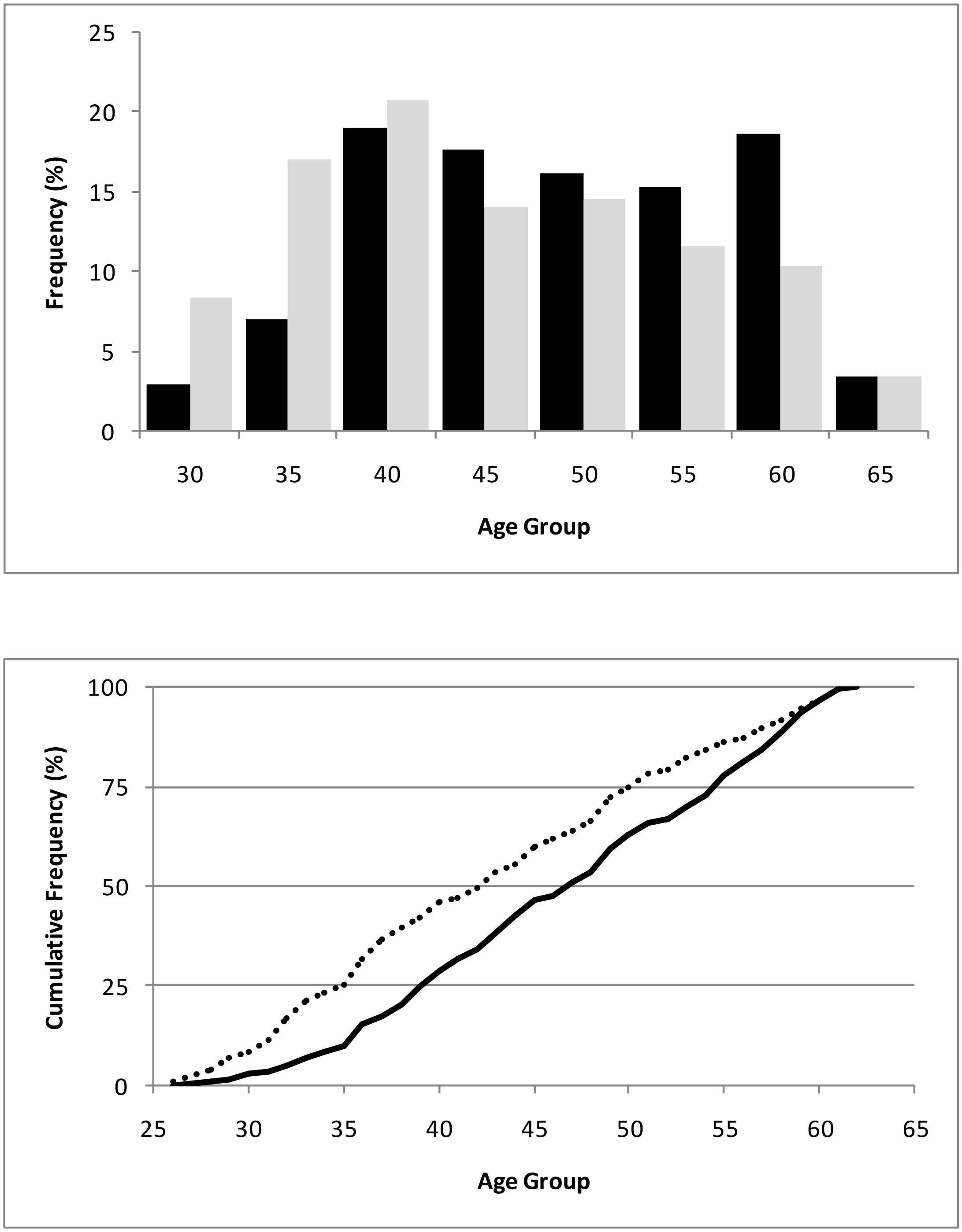
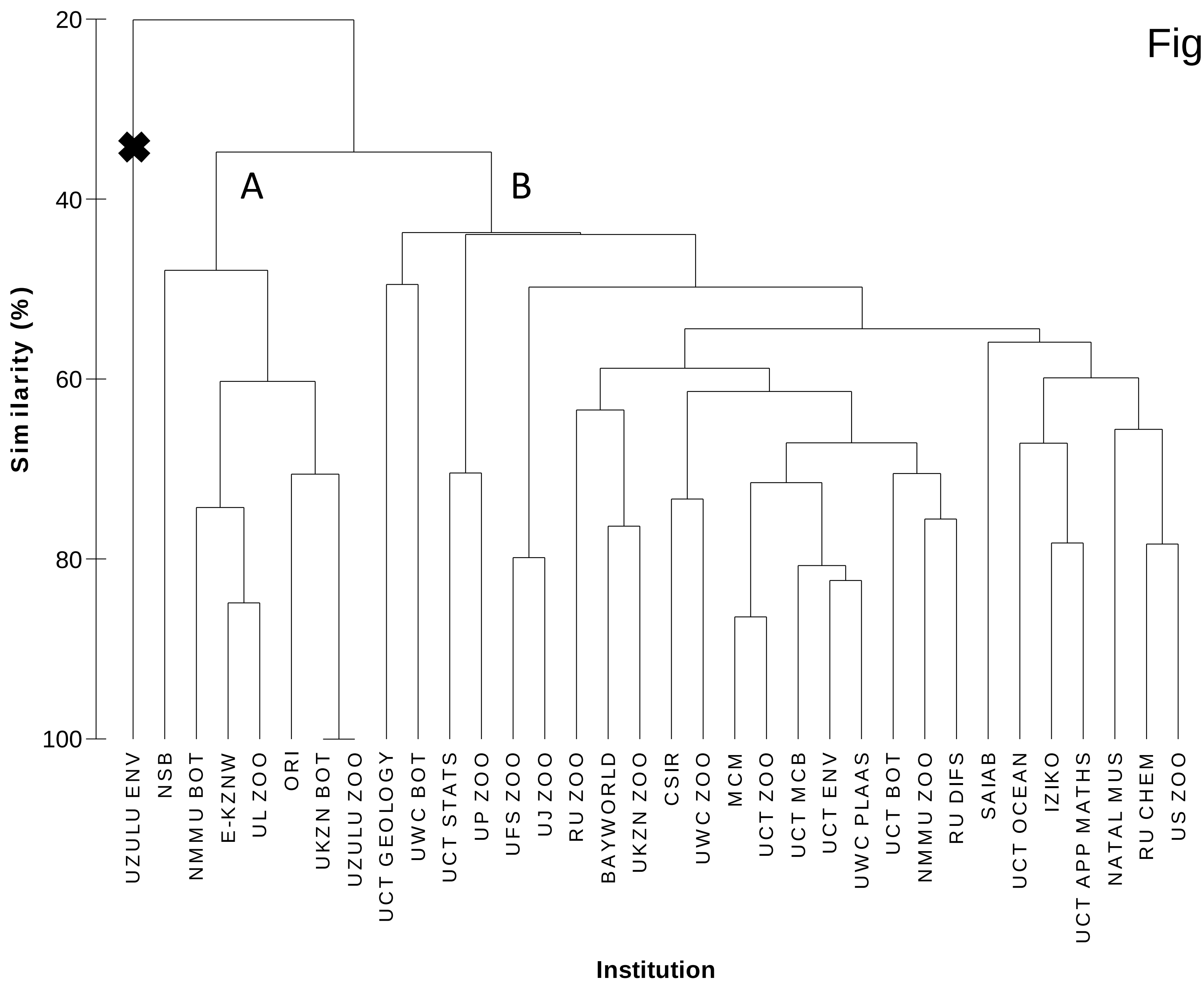


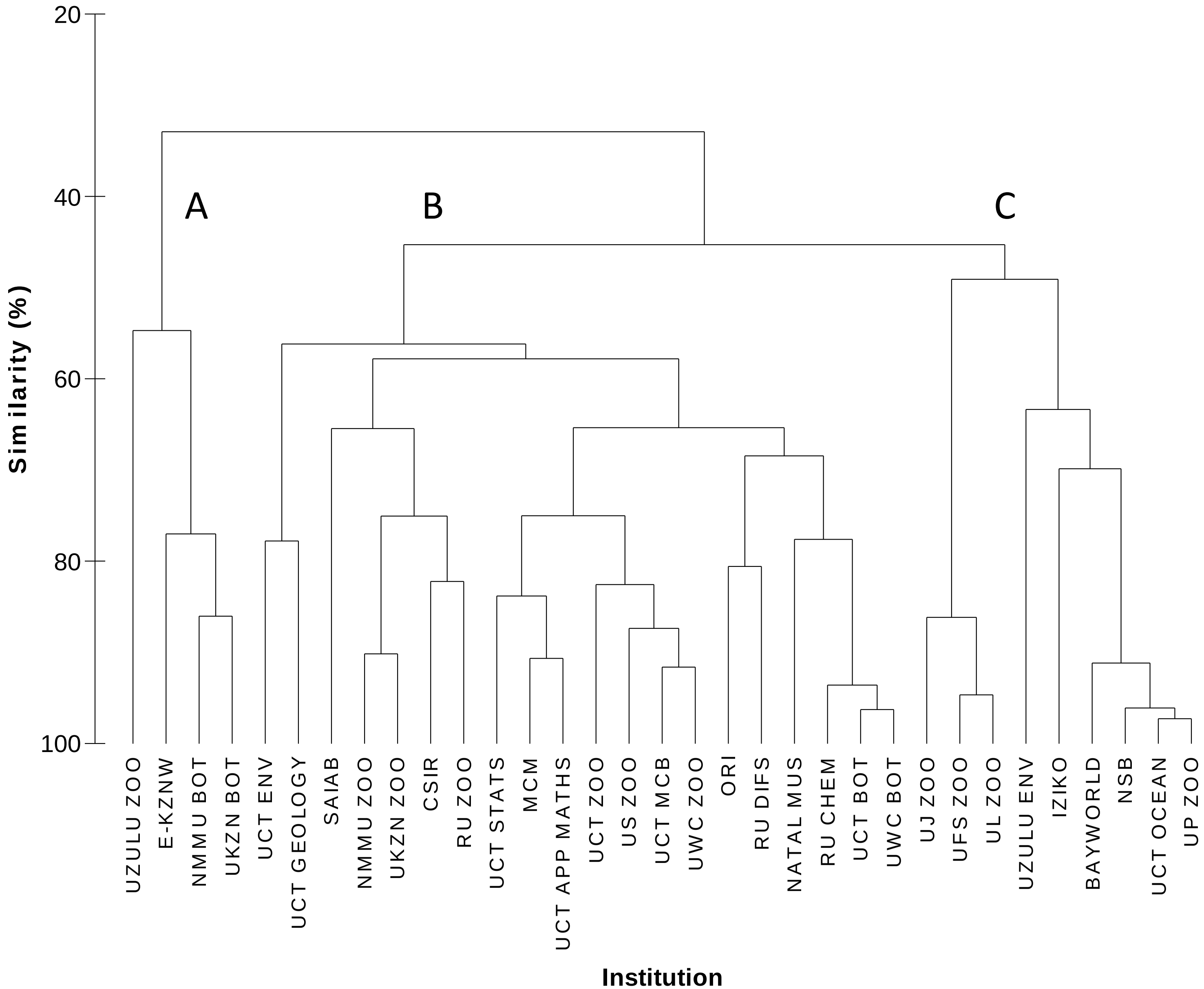
Figure 3: a) Age Structure of the publishing component of the SAMSC over the period 2001-2006 (grey), weighted by number of outputs (black). b) Cumulative data of same (stippled, solid respectively), indicating that more than 50% of outputs generated by community members older than 46 years of age.

Figure 4a



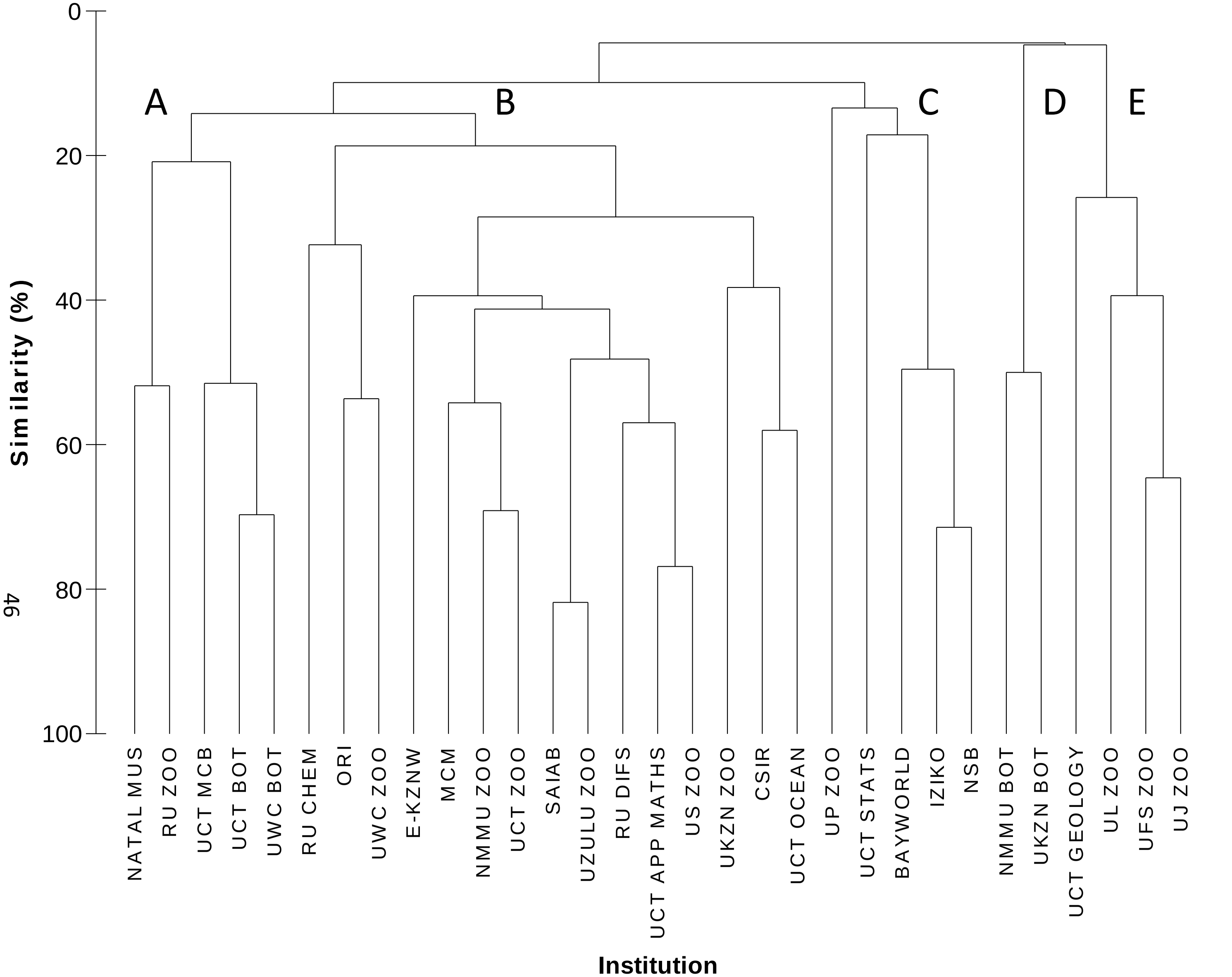
Cluster (Similarity - %)	**A** (62.11)	**B** (53.77)
Geographic Area, % Total	SA East Coast, 70	SA South Coast, 24; SA West Coast, 22; SA East Coast, 18; Global, 9; Southern Ocean, 8

Figure 4b



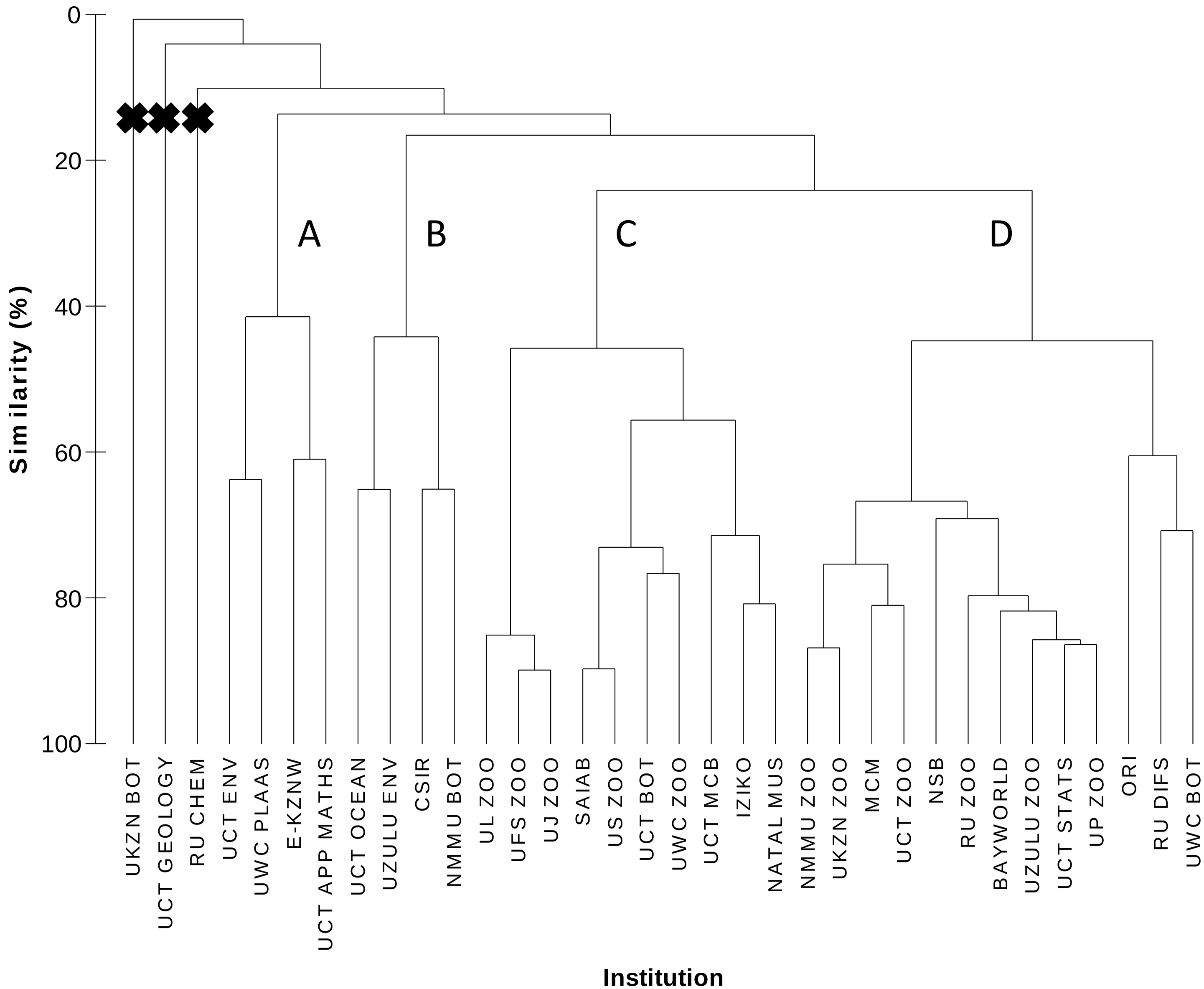
Cluster (Similarity - %)	**A** (67.35)	**B** (63.97)	**C** (64.16)
Habitat, % Total	Estuarine, 34; Soft Substrata, 22; Sub-tidal, 12; Inter-tidal, 13	Marine, 34; Sub-tidal, 14; Pelagos, 14; Hard Substrata, 13; Inter-tidal, 7	Marine, 57; Pelagos, 32

Figure 4c



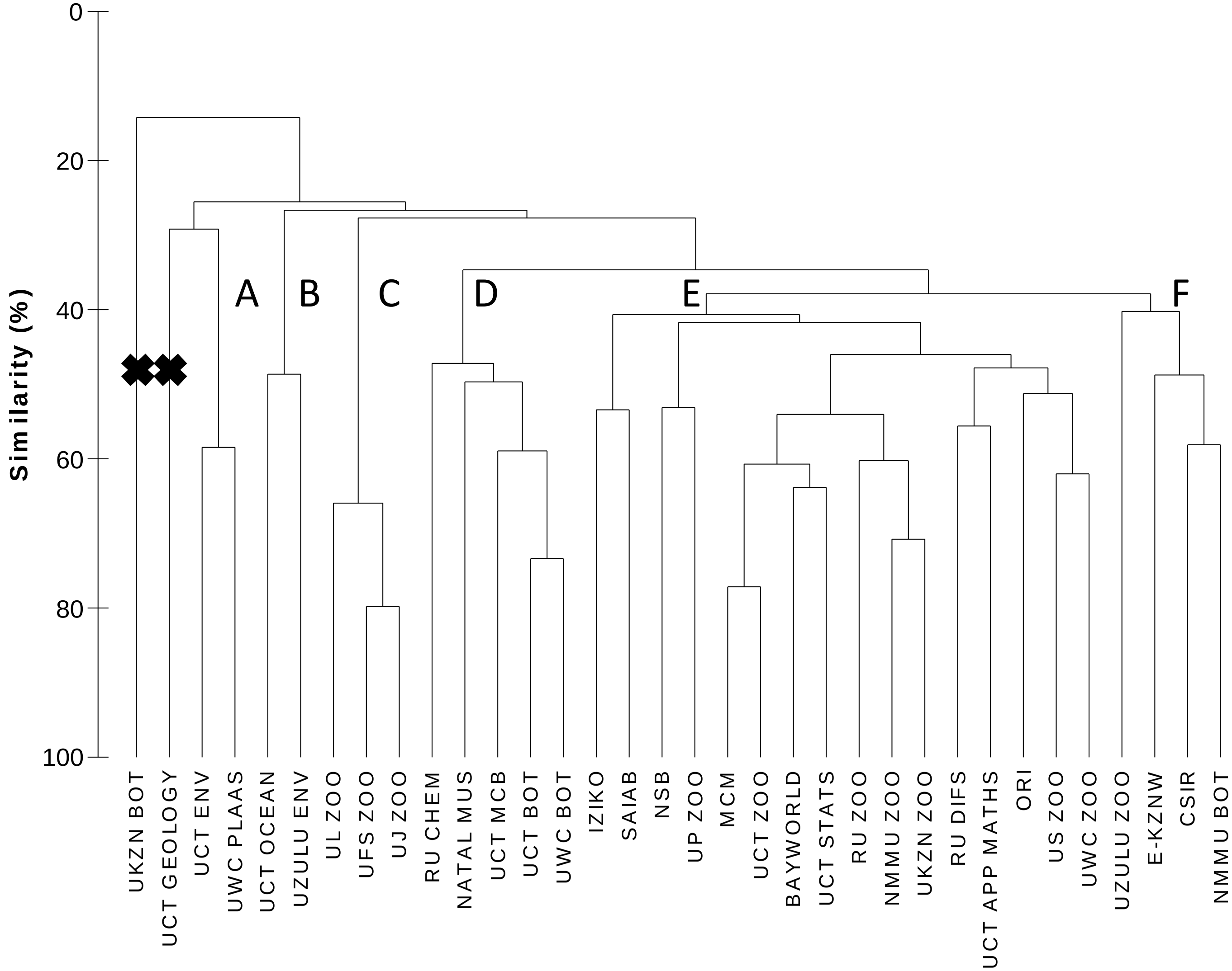
Cluster (Similarity - %)	**A** (23.26)	**B** (17.32)	**C** (35.10)	**D** (57.14)	**E** (25.2)
Organism, % Total	Gastropoda, 5; Macroalgae, 8; Microalgae, 2	Osteichthyes, 18; Decapoda, 4; Chondrichthyes, 3; Cnidaria, 3; Gastropoda, 3; Aves,6; Mammalia, 6 Other Invertebrates, 1	Chondrichthyes, 14; Mammalia, 4; Aves, 19	Angiosperms, 57	Other Invertebrates, 5; Other Protista, 4; Copepoda, 3

Figure 4d



Cluster (Similarity - %)	**A** (38.66)	**B** (29.86)	**C** (34.30)	**D** (41.62)
Discipline, % Total	Fisheries Management, 7; Socio-economics, 1; Ecology, 2	Phys Ocean, 28; Ecology, 6; Climate, 10; Chem Ocean, 5	Taxonomy, 17; Parasitology, 5; Ecology, 6	Ecology, 43; Taxonomy, 5; Pollution, 2; Quant Fisheries, 5; Biology, 3; Fisheries Management, 5

Figure 4e



Cluster (Similarity - %)	**A** (23.26)	**B** (48.63)	**C** (70.54)	**D** (55.49)	**E** (44.06)	**F** (51.86)
Overall, % Total	Fisheries Management, 43; SA W Coast, 35; SA S Coast, 30	Pelagos, 63; Phys Ocean, 49; Marine, 36	Marine, 79; Parasitology, 49; Taxonomy, 45; SA S Coast, 53	Marine, 36; Hard Substrata, 28; Macroalgae, 46; SA W Coast, 30; SA S Coast, 23; Subtidal, 21	Ecology, 46; Marine, 36; Pelagos, 23; SA E Coast, 26; SA S Coast, 17; Osteichthyes, 23	SA E Coast, 49; SA W Coast, 23; Ecology, 24; Estuarine, 25; Soft Substrata, 20; Phys Ocean, 25

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The following bibliography represents the basic raw data set used in the foregoing analyses and has been provided here for completeness. While every reasonable effort has been made to standardize entries, it should be noted that these data were not entered by the author and inevitable errors will therefore have crept in.

Abrahamsson K., Bertilsson S., Chierici M., Fransson A., Froneman P.W., Loren A. and Pakhomov E.A. (2004). Variations of biochemical parameters along a transact in the Southern Ocean, with special emphasis on volatile halogenated organic compounds. *Deep-Sea Research Part II* **51**, 2745-2756.

Acuna F.H. and Griffiths C.L. (2004). Species richness, endemicity and distribution patterns of South African sea anemones (Cnidaria: Actiniaria and Corallimorpharia). *African Zoology* **39**, 193-200.

Acuna F.H., Excoffon A.C. and Griffiths C.L. (2004). First record and redescription of the introduced sea anemone *Sagartia ornata* (Holdsworth, 1855 Cnidaria: Actiniaria: Sagartiidae) from South Africa. *African Zoology* **39**, 314-318.

Adams J.B., Bate G.C., Harrison T.D., Huizinga P., Taljaard S., van Niekerk J., Whitfield A.K. and Wooldridge T.H. (2002). A method to assess the freshwater inflow requirements of estuaries and application to the Mtata Estuary, South Africa. *Estuaries* **25**, 1382-1383 *.*

Adams J.B., Colloty B.M. and Bate G.C. (2003). The distribution and state of mangroves along the coast of Transkei, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Wetlands ecology and Management* **12**, 531-541.

Adams N.J. and Navarro R.A. (2005). Foraging of a coastal seabird: Flight patterns and movements of breeding Cape Gannets *Morus capensis*. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 239-248.

Agardy T., Alder J., Dayton P., Curran S., Kitchingman A., Wilson M., Catenazzi A., Restrepo J., Birkeland C., Blaber S., Saifullah S., Branch G., Boersman D., Nixon S., Dugan P., Davidson N. and Vörösmarty C. (2006). Coastal systems. In Hassan R., Scholes R. and Ash N. (eds) Ecosystems and human well-being: Current State and trends, Volume 1. Washington, Island Press, pp. 513-550.

Agenbag J.J., Richardson A.J., Demarcq H., Fréon P., Weeks S. and Shillington F.A. (2003). Estimating environmental preferences of South African pelagic fish species using catch size and remote sensing data. *Progress in Oceanography* **59**, 275–300.

Aiken M., England H. and Reason C.J.C. (2006). Optimal growth of antarctic circumpolar waves. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **36**, 255-269.

Allan E.L., Froneman P.W. and Hodgson A.N. (2006). Effects of temperature and salinity on the standard metabolic rate (SMR) of the caridean shrimp *Palaemon peringueyi. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **337**, 103-108.

Allan R.J., Reason C.J.C., Jones P.D. and Carroll P. (2002). A reconstruction of Madras (Chennai) mean sea level pressure using instrumental records from late 18th and early 19th centuaries. *International Journal of Climatology* **22**, 1119-1142.

Allanson B.R. and Herbert D.G. (2005). A newly discovered population of the critically endangered false limpet *Siponaria compressa* allanson, 1958 (Pulmonata: Siphonariidae), with observations on its reproductive biology. *South African Journal of Science* **101**, 95-97.

Allen B.R. and Wintner S.P. (2002). Age and growth of the spinner shark, *Carcharhinus brevipinna* (Müller and Henle, 1839) off the KwaZulu-Natal coast, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 1-8.

Allen G.J. andWright J.E. (2003). Description of a new species of damselfish (Pomacentridae: *Pomacentrus*) from Rodrigues Island, Indian Ocean*. Aqua, Journal of Ichthyology and Aquatic Biology* **7**, 133-138.

Allesina S., Bondavalli C. and Scharler U.M. (2005). The consequences of the aggregation of detritus pools in ecological networks. *Ecological Modelling* **189**, 221-232.

Amin O.M. and Christison K.W. (2005). *Neoechinorhynchus* (*Neoechinorhynchus*) *dorsovaginatus* n. sp. (Acanthocephala: Neoechinorhynchidae) from the Dusky kob *Argyrosomus japonicus* (Sciaenidae) on the Southern Coast of South Africa. *Systematic Parasitology* **61**, 173-179.

Anandraj A., Marshall D.J., Gregory M.A. and Mc Clurg T.P. (2002). Metal accumulation, infiltration and O2 uptake rates in the mussel Perna perna (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology C* **132,** 355–363.

Anderson D.M., Pitcher C.G. and Estrada M. (2005). The comparative systems approach to HAB research. *Oceanography* **18**, 148–157.

Anderson M.E. (2002). Perciformes: Zoarcoidei: Zoarcidae. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific, Vol. 6 Bony fishes, Part 4 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 3493-3494. FAO, Rome.

Anderson M.E. (2003). *Esselenichthys*, a new replacement name for *Esselenia* Follett and Anderson, 1990, a junior homonym of *Esselenia* Hebard, 1920 (Orthoptera). *Copeia* **2002**, 414.

Anderson M.E. (2005). Description of a new species of *Echiodon* (Teleostei: Carapidae) from the South Atlantic Ocean. *Zootaxa* **809**, 1-5.

Anderson M.E. (2005). Food habits of some deep-sea fish off South Africa's west coast and Agulhas Bank. 1. The grenadiers (Teleostei: Macrouridae). *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 409-425.

Anderson M.E. (2005). Food habits of some deep-sea fish off South Africa's west coast. 2. Eels and spiny eels (Anguilliformes and Notacanthiformes). *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 557-566.

Anderson M.E. (2005). Three new species of *Microbrotula* (Teleostei: Ophidiiformes: Bythitidae) from the Indo-West Pacific. *Zootaxa* **1006**, 33-42.

Anderson M.E. (2006). Studies on the Zoarcidae (Teleostei: Perciformes) of the southern hemisphere. XI. A new species of *Pyrolycus* from the Kermadec Ridge. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* **36**, 63-68.

Anderson M.E. (2006). Studies on the Zoarcidae (Teleostei: Perciformes) of the southern hemisphere. XII. Two new lycodine species from off Peru. *Species Diversity* **11**, 183-190.

Anderson M.E. (2006). Studies on the Zoarcidae of the southern hemisphere. X. New records from western Antactica. *Zootaxa* **1110**, 1-15.

Anderson M.E. and Heemstra P.C. (2003). Review of the glassfishes (Perciformes: Ambassidae) of the western Indian Ocean. *Cybium* **27**, 199-209.

Anderson M.E. and Imamura H. (2002). A new species of *Lycenchelys* (Perciformes: Zoarcidae) from the Pacific coast of northern Japan. *Ichthyological Research* **49**, 355-357.

Anderson M.E. and Leslie R.W. (2001). Review of the deep-sea anglerfishes (Lophiiformes: Ceratioidei) of southern Africa. Ichthyological *Bulletin of the J.L.B. Smith Institute of Ichthyology* **70**, 1-32.

Anderson M.E. and Mincarone M.M. (2006). Studies on the Zoarcidae (Teleostei: Perciformes) of the southern hemisphere. IX. A new species of *Pachycara* from the southwestern Atlantic. *Zootaxa* **1177,** 21-26.

Anderson M.E. and Stein D.L. (2006). Redescription of the rare ophidioid fish, *Holcomycteronus brucei*, from two new specimens from the Southern Ocean. *Polar Biology* **29**, 640-642.

Anderson M.E. and Tweddle D. (2002). A new species of *Physiculus* (Teleostei: Moridae) from the southeastern Atlantic. Archives of Marine Fisheries Research **50**, 17-22.

Anderson M.E., and Fedorov V.V. (2004). Family Zoarcidae Swainson, 1839. Eelpouts. *California Academy of Sciences, Annotated Checklists, No*. **34**, 1-39.

Anderson M.E., Stein D.L. and Detrich H W. (2005). Additions to the ichthyofauna of the Tristan da Cunha Group, South Atlantic. *Zootaxa* **1072**, 27-33.

Anderson R.J., Bolton J.J. Molloy F.J. and Rothman, K.W. (2003). Commercial seaweeds in southern Africa. *Proceedings of the 17th International Seaweed Symposium*, Oxford University Press, pp1–12.

Anderson R.J., McKune C. Bolton J.J. Tronchin E. and De Clerck O. (2005). Patterns in subtidal seaweed communities in coral-dominated reefs at Sodwana Bay on the KwaZulu-Natal coast, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 529–537.

Anderson R.J., Rothman M.D. Share A. and Drummond H. (2006). Harvesting of the kelp *Ecklonia maxima* in South Africa affects its three obligate, red algal epiphytes. *Journal of Applied Phycology* **18**, 343–349.

Angel A., Branch G.M. Wanless R.M. and Siebert T. (2006). Causes of rarity and range restriction of an endangered, endemic limpet, *Siphonaria compressa*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **330**, 245-260.

Ansorge I.J. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2002). The hydrography and dynamics of the ocean environment of the Prince Edward Islands (Southern Ocean). *Journal of Marine Systems* **37**, 107-127.

Ansorge I.J. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2005). Direct observations of eddy turbulance at a ridge in the Southern Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters* **32**, L14603.

Ansorge I.J., Froneman P.W. Lutjeharms J.R.E. Bernard K.S. Bernard A. Lange L. Lukac D. Backeburg B. Blake J. Bland S. Burls N. Davies-Coleman M.T. Hayes-Foley P. Ludford A. Manzoni T. Robertson E. Southey S. Swart S. van Rensburg D and Wynne S. (2004). An interdisciplinary cruise dedicated to understanding eddies upstream of the Prince Edward Islands. *South African Journal of Science* **100**, 319-323.

Ansorge I.J., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Swart C. and Durgadoo V. (2006). Observational evidence for a cross frontal heat pump in the Southern Ocean. Geophysical *Research Letters* **33**, L19601.

Ansorge I.J., Speich S. Lutjeharms J.R.E. Goni G.J. Rautenbach C.J.W. Froneman P.W. Rouault M. and Garzoli S. (2005). Monitoring the ocean flow between Africa and Antarctica: report of the first Goodhope cruise. *South African Journal of Science* **101**, 29-35.

Ansorge, I.J. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2003). Eddies originating at the south-west Indian ridge. *Journal of Marine Systems* **39**, 1-18.

Antunes E.M., Beukes D.R., Davies-Coleman M.T., Kelly M., Samaai T., Barrows L.R., Marshall K.M. and Sincich C. (2004). Bioactive Alkaloidds From Four New Species of South African Latrunculid Sponges. *Journal of Natural Products* **67**, 1268-1276.

Antunes E.M., Copp B.R., Davies-Coleman M.T. and Samaai T. (2005). Pyrroloiminoquinone and related metabolites from marine sponges. *Natural Product Reports* **22**, 62-72.

Arancibia H. and Neira S. (2005). Long-term changes in the mean tropic level of Central Chile fishery landings. *Scientia Marina* **69**, 259-300.

Asseid B.S., Drapeau L., Crawford R.J.M., Dyer B.M., Hija A., Mwinyi A.A., Shinula P. and Upfold L. (2006). The food of three seabirds at Latham Island, Tanzania, with observations on foraging by masked boobies. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 109–114.

Atkinson L.J. and Branch G.M. (2003). Longshore movements of adult male *Jasus lalandii*: Evidence from long term-tag recaptures. *African Journal of marine Science* **25,** 387-390.

Atkinson L.J., Mayfield S. and Cockcroft A.C. (2005). The potential for using acoustic tracking to monitor the movement of the West Coast rock lobster *Jasus lalandii. African Journal of marine Science* **27,** 401-408.

Attwood C.G. (2003). Dynamics of the fishery for galjoen *Dichistius capensis*, with an assessment of monitoring methods. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 311–330.

Attwood C.G. and Detrich H.W. (2005). Alternative explanations of the dispersal pattern of galjoen (*Dichistius* capensis). *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 141-156.

Attwood C.G., Allen J. and Claassen. P.J. (2002). Nearshore surface current patterns in the Tsitsikamma National Park, South Africa. South *African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 151-160.

Auel H., Hagen W., Ekau W. and Verheye H.M. (2005). Metabolic adaptations and reduced respiration of the copepod *Calanoides carinatus* during diapause at depth in the Angola-Benguela Front and northern Benguela upwelling regions. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 653–657.

Auerswald L. and Gäde G. (2005). The West Coast rock lobster *Jasus lalandii* as a valuable source for chitin and astaxanthin. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 257-264.

Baird D., Asmus H. and Asmus R. (2004), Energy flow of a boreal intertidal ecosystem, the Sylt-Rømø Bight. *Marine Ecology progress series* **279,** 45-61.

Baird D., Christian R.R., Peterson C.H. and Johnson G. (2004). Appilcation mass-balance food web modeling to assess impacts of hypoxia on trophic transfers to vertebrate consumers and ecosystem function in a eutrophied estuary. *Ecological Applications* **14,** 805-822.

Bakun A. (2001). 'School-mix feedback': a different way to think about low frequency variability in large mobile fish populations. *Progress in Oceanography* **49**, 485-511.

Bakun A. and Weeks S.J. (2004). Greenhouse gas buildup, sardines, submarine eruptions and the possibility of abrupt degradation of intense marine upwelling ecosystems. *Ecology Letters* **7**, 1015-1023.

Barange M., Coetzee J.C. and Twatwa N.M. (2005). Strategies of space occupation by anchovy and sardine in the southern Benguela: the role of stock size and intra-species competition. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62**, 645–654.

Barange M., Pillar S.C., Huse I. and Hutchings L. (2005). Vertical migration, catchability and acoustic assessment of semi-pelagic Cape horse mackerel *Trachurus trachurus capensis* in the southern Benguela. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 459–469.

Barham P.J., Crawford R.J.M., UnderhillL.G., Wolfaardt A.C., Barham B.J., Dyer B.M., Leshoro T.M., Meÿer M.A., NavarroR.A., Oschadleus D., Upfold L., Whittington P.A. and Williams A.J. (2006). Return to Robben Island of African Penguins that were rehabilitated, relocated or reared in captivity following the Treasure oil spill of 2000. *Ostrich* **77**, 202–209.

Barlow R.G., Aiken J. Holligan P.M. Cummings D.J. Maritorena S. and Hooker S. (2002). Phytoplankton pigment and absorption characteristics along meridional transects in the Atlantic Ocean. *Deep-Sea Research* **47**, 637-660.

Barlow R.G., Aiken J. Moore G. Holligan P.M. and Lavender S. (2004). Pigment adaptations in surface phytoplankton along the eastern boundary of the Atlantic Ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **281**, 13–26.

Barlow R.G., Aiken J. Sessions H.E. Lavender S. and Mantel J. (2001). Phytoplankton pigment, absorption and ocean colour characteristics in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 230-238.

Barlow R.G., Louw D. Balarin M. and Alheit J. (2006). Pigment signatures of phytoplankton composition in the northern Benguela ecosystem during spring. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 479–491.

Barlow R.G., Sessions H. Balarin M. Weeks S. Whittle C. and Hutchings L. (2005). Seasonal variation in phytoplankton in the southern Benguela: pigment indices and ocean colour. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 275–287.

Bartlett P.A., Roux J.-P., Jones R. and Kemper J. (2003). A new mainland breeding locality for African penguins, bank and crowned cormorants on the Namib desert coast. *Ostrich* **74**, 222-225.

Bass A.J, and Compagno L.J.V. (2003). Family Scyliorhinidae. *In* Smith's Sea Fishes, 1st edition, fourth impression, *ed.* by M.M. Smith and P.C. Heemstra, Struik Publishers, Cape Town, South Africa, pp. 88-95.

Bass A.J. and Compagno L.J.V. (2003). Family Echinorhinidae. In Smith's Sea Fishes, 1st edition, fourth impression, *ed.* by M.M. Smith and P.C. Heemstra, Struik Publishers, Cape Town, South Africa, p. 63.

Bass A.J. and Compagno L.J.V. (2003). Family Mitsukurinidae. *In* Smith's Sea Fishes, 1st edition, fourth impression, *ed.* by M.M. Smith and P.C. Heemstra, Struik Publishers, Cape Town, South Africa, p. 103.

Bass A.J. and Compagno L.J.V. (2003). Family Odontaspididae. *In* Smith's Sea Fishes, 1st edition, fourth impression, *ed.* by M.M. Smith and P.C. Heemstra, Struik Publishers, Cape Town, South Africa, pp. 104-105.

Bass A.J. and Compagno L.J.V. (2003). Family Proscylliidae. In *Smith's Sea Fishes*, 1st edition, fourth impression, *ed.* by M.M. Smith and P.C. Heemstra, Struik Publishers, Cape Town, South Africa, pp. 87-88.

Bass A.J., Heemstra P. C. and Compagno L.J.V. (2003). Family Hexanchidae. *In* Smith's Sea Fishes, 1st edition, fourth impression (revised), *ed.* by M.M. Smith and P.C. Heemstra, Struik Publishers, Cape Town, South Africa, pp. 45-47.

Bate G.C., Smailes P. and Adams J.B. (2004). A water quality index for use with diatoms in the assessment of rivers. *Water SA* **30**, 493-499*.*

Bate G.C., Whitfield A.K., Adams J.B., Huizinga P. and Wooldridge T.H. (2002). The importance of the river-estuary interface [REI] zone in estuaries. *Water SA* **28**, 271-280.

Beckley L.E. and Naidoo A.K. (2003). Exploratory trials with light-traps to investigate settlements stage fishes in subtropical, coastal waters off South Africa. *African Zoology* **38**, 333-342.

Ben-Ami F. and Hodgson, A.N. (2005). Ovoviviparity and the structure of the brood pouch in *Melanoides tuberculata* (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Thiaridae). *Journal of Morphology* **263**, 322-329.

Ben-Avraham Z., Smith G., Reshef M. and Jungslager E. (2002). Gas hydrate and mud volcanoes on the southwest African continental margin of South Africa. *Geology* **30**, 927-930.

Benayahu Y., Shlagman A. and Schleyer M.H. (2003). Corals of South-west Indian Ocean: VI. The Alcyonacea Octocorallia of Mozambique, with a discussion on soft coral distribution on south equatorial East African reefs. *Zoologische Verhandelingen* **345**, 49-57.

Benayahu Y., Yosief T. and Schleyer M.H. (2002). Soft corals (Octocorallia, Alcyonacea) of the southern Red Sea. *Israel Journal of Zoology* **48**, 273-283.

Benno B., Verheij E., Stapley J., Rumisha C., Ngatunga B., Abdallah A. and Kalombo H. (2006). Coelacanth (*Latimeria chalumnae* Smith, 1939) discoveries and conservation in Tanzania. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 486-490.

Berger A., Loutre M.F. and Melice J.-L. (2006). Equatorial insolation: From precession harmonics to eccentricity frequencies. *Climate of the Past* **2**, 131-136.

Berger A., Melice J.-L. and Loutre M.F. (2005). On the origin of the 100-kyr cycles in the astronomical forcing. *Paleoceanography* **20**, PA4019.

Bernard A.T.F. and Froneman P.W. (2005). Population dynamics of the caridian shrimp, *Palameon peringueyi*, in a temperate, temporarily open/closed southern African estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **63**, 73-81.

Bernard A.T.F. and Froneman P.W. (2006). Euphausiid population structure and grazing in the Antarctic Polar Frontal Zone - austral autumn 2004. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 569-579.

Bernard K.S. and Froneman P.W. (2003). Mesozooplankton community structure and grazing impact in the Polar Frontal Zone during austral autumn. *Polar Biology* **26**, 268-275.

Bernard K.S. and Froneman P.W. (2005). Trophodynamics of selected mesozooplankton in the west-Indian sector of the Polar Frontal Zone, Southern Ocean. *Polar Biology* **28**, 594-606.

Bernard S., Kudela R., Franks P., Fennel W., Kemp A., Fawcett A. and Pitcher G. (2006). The requirements for forecasting harmful algal blooms in the Benguela. In: Shannon V. Hempel G. Malanotte-Rizzoli P. Moloney C. and Woods J. (eds) Benguela: Predicting a Large Marine Ecosystem. Large Marine Ecosystems 14, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 273–294.

Bernard S., Probyn T.A. and Barlow R.G. (2001). Measured and modelled optical properties of phytoplankton in the southern Benguela. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 410-420.

Bérubé M., Rew M.B., Skaug H., Jørgensen H., Robbins J., Best P., Sears R. and Palsbøll P.J. (2005). Polymorphic microsatellite loci isolated from humpback whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae* and fin whale, *Balaenoptera physalus*. *Conservation Genetics* **6**, 631-636.

Best P.B. (2001). Distribution and population separation of Bryde's whale *Balaenoptera edeni* of southern Africa*. Marine Ecology Progress Series* **220,** 277-289.

Best P.B. (2006). The presence of right whales in summer on the west coast of South Africa: the evidence from historical records. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 159-166.

Best P.B. and Lockyer C.H. (2002). Reproduction, growth and migrations of sei whales *Balaenoptera borealis* off the west coast of South Africa in the 1960s. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 111-133.

Best P.B., Brandao A. and Butterworth D.S. (2001). Demographic parameters of southern right whales off South Africa. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **Special Issue 2**, 161-169.

Best P.B., Peddemors V.M., Cockcroft V.G. and Rice N. (2001). Mortalities in right whales and related anthropogenic factors in South African waters, 1963-1998. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **Special Issue 2,** 171-176.

Best P.B., Rademeyer R.A. Burton C. Ljungblad D. Sekiguchi K. Shimada H. Thiele D. Reeb D. and Butterworth D.S. (2003). The abundance of blue whales on the Madagascar Plateau, December 1996. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **5**, 253-260.

Best P.B., Reeb D., Rew M.B., Palsbøll P., Schaeff C. and Brandao A. (2005). Biopsying southern right whales, their reactions and effects on reproduction. *Journal of Wildlife Management* **69**, 1171-1180.

Best P.B., Schaeff C.M., Reeb D. and Palsbøll P. (2003). Composition and possible function of social groupings of southern right whales in South African waters. *Behaviour* **140**, 1469-1494.
Bester A.E., Slabbert R. and D'Amato M.E. (2004). . Isolation and characterization of microsatellite markers in the South African abalone *(Haliotis midae). Molecular Ecology* **4**, 618-619.
Bester M.N. and Hofmeyr G.J.G. (2005). Numbers of elephant seals at Prince Edward Island, Southern Ocean. *S. Afr.J. Wildl.Res.* **35**, 85-88.
Bester M.N. and Hofmeyr G.J.G. (2006). Ross Seal. In: *Encyclopedia of the Antarctic*, ed. B. Riffenburgh, Taylor and Francis Books Inc., pp 815-816. New York.
Bester M.N. and Hofmeyr G.J.G. (2006). Seals: overview. In: *Encyclopedia of the Antarctic*, ed. B. Riffenburgh, Taylor and Francis Books Inc., pp 877-881. New York.
Bester M.N., Bloomer J.P., van Aarde R.J., Erasmus B.H., van Rensburg P.J.J., Skinner J.D., Howell P.G. and Naude T.W. (2002). A review of the successful eradication of feral cats from sub-Antarctic Marion Island, Southern Indian Ocean. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **32**, 65-73.
Bester M.N., Ferguson J.W.H. and Jonker F.C. (2002). Population densities of pack ice seals in the Lazarev Sea, Antarctica. *Antarctic Science* **14**, 123-127.
Bester M.N., Hofmeyr G.J.G., KirkmanI S.P., Chauke L.F., De Bruyn P.J.N., Ferreira S.M., Makhado A.B., Maswime T.A.M., Mcintyre T., Mulaudzi T.W., Munyai, F.M., Pistorius P.A., Radzilani P.M., Ramunasi A.J., Tshithabane N.H. and Wilkinson I.S. (2006). The leopard seal at Marion Island, vagrant or seasonal transient? *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **36**, 195-198.
Bester M.N., Möller H., Wium J. and Enslin B. (2001). An update on the status of southern elephant seals at Gough Island. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **31**, 68-71.
Bester M.N., Ryan P.G. and Dyer B.M. (2003). Population numbers of fur seals at Prince Edward Island, Southern Ocean. *African Journal of marine Science* **25,** 549-554.

Bester M.N., Wilson J.W., Burle M-H. and Hofmeyr G.J.G. (2006). Population trend of Subantarctic fur seals at Gough Island. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **36**, 191-194.
Binning K.A. and Baird D. (2001). Survey of heavy metals in the sediments of the Swartkops River Estuary, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. *Water SA* **27**, 461-466*.*

Biseswar R., Moodley G.K. and Naidoo A.D. (2002). Note on an invasion of intertidal zooanthid colonies by a chaetopterid polychaete at Park Rynie Beach, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 371-374.

Blanke B., Roy C., Penven P., Speich S., McWilliams J. and Nelson G. (2002). Linking wind and interannual upwelling variability in a regional model of the southern Benguela. *Geophysical Research Letters* **29**, 411-414.

Boebel O. and Barron C. (2003). A comparison of in-situ float velocities with altimeter derived geostrophic velocities. *Deep-Sea Research II* **50**, 119-139.

Boebel O., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Siedler G. (2005). Walter Zenk: A distinguished ocean observer. *Deep-Sea Research II* **52**, 375-381.

Boebel O., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Schmid C., Zenk W., Rossby T. and Barron C. (2003). The Cape Cauldron: A regime of turbulent inter-ocean exchange. *Deep-Sea Research A* **50**, 57-86.

Boebel O., Rossby T., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Zenk W. and Barron C. (2003). Path and variability of the Agulhas Return Current. *Deep-Sea Research II* **50**, 35-56.

Bolton J.J. and Stegenga H. (2002). Seaweed species diversity in South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 9-18.

Bolton J.J., Leliaert F. DeClerck O. Anderson R.J. Stegenga H. Engledow H.E. and Coppejans E. (2004). Where is the western limit of the tropical Indian Ocean seaweed flora? An analysis of intertidal seaweed biogeography on the east coast of South Africa. *Marine Biology* **144**, 51–59.

Booth A.J. and Quinn T.J. (2006). Maximum likelihood and Bayesian approaches to stock assessment when data are questionable. *Fisheries Research* **80,** 169-181.

Booth A.J. and Wood B. (2004). GIS applications in offshore marine fisheries. In: Fisher W.L. and Rahel F.J. (eds) Geographic Information Systems in Fisheries. American Fisheries Society. Maryland, USA. 8: 209-235.

Bornman T.G., Adams J.B. and Bate G.C. (2002). Freshwater requirements of a semi-arid supratidal and floodplain salt marsh. *Estuaries* **25**, 1394-1405.

Bornman T.G., Adams J.B. and Bate G.C. (2003). The influence of floodplain geohydrology on the distribution of *Sarcocornia pillansii* in the Olifants Estuary on the West Coast, South Africa. *Journal of Arid Environments* **56**, 603-625.

Bornman T.G., Adams J.B. and Bezuidenhout C. (2004). Adaptations of salt marsh to semi-arid environments and management implications for the Orange river mouth: anthropogenic effects on arid systems. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* **59**, 125-131.

Bosman C., Uken R. and Ovechkina M.N. (2007). The Aliwal Shoal revisited: New age constraints from nannofossil assemblages. *South African Journal of marine Science* **110**, 647-653.

Bosman C., Uken R. and Smith A.M. (2005). The bathmetry of the Aliwal Shoal, Scottburgh, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **101**, 255–257.

Botes H., Basson L. and van As. L.L. (2001). Two new species of *Mantoschyphidia* Jankowski, 1980 (Ciliophora: Peritrichia) gill symbionts of *Haliotis* Linnaeus, 1758 (Mollusca: Archaeogastropoda) from the south coast of South Africa. *Acta Protozoologia* **40**, 131-140.

Botes L., Price B., Waldron M. and Pitcher G.C. (2002). A simple and rapid scanning electron microscope preparative technique for delicate “gymnodinoid” dinoflagellates. *Microscopic Research Techniques* **59,** 128-130.

Botes L., Smith A.J. and Cook P.A. (2003). The potential threat of algal blooms to the abalone (*Haliotis midae)* mariculture industry situated around the South African coast. *Harmful Algae* **2**, 247-259.

Botes L., Sym S.D. and Pitcher G.C. (2004). *Karenia cristata* sp. Nov. and *Karenia bicuneiformis* sp. Nov. (Gymnodiniales, Dinophyceae): two new *Karenia* species from the South African coast. *Phycologia* **42**, 563–571.

Bouman H.A., Ulloa O., Scanlan D.J., Zwirglmaier K., Li W.K.W., Platt T., Stuart V., Barlow R., Leth O., Clementson L., Lutz V., Fukasawa M., Watanabe S. and Sathyendranath S. (2006). Oceanographic basis of the global surface distribution of *Prochlorococcus ecotypes*. *Science* **312**, 918–921.

Bownes S.J. and McQuaid C.D. (2006). Will the invasive mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis* Lamarck replace the indigenous *Perna perna L* on the south coast of South Africa? *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **338**, 140-151.

Boyd A.J., Filipe V.L.L. and Bartholomae C.H. (2001). Near-surface currents and hydrology off southern Angola in July 1999. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 219-222.

Braby R.J., Shapira A. and Simmons R.E. (2002). Successful conservation measures and new breeding records for Damara Terns *Sterna balae* in Namibia. *Marine Ornithology* **28**, 81-84.

Bradshaw C.J.A., McMahon C.R., Hindell M.A., Bester M.N. and Pistorius P.A. (2002). Do southern elephant seals show density dependence in fecundity? *Polar Biology* **25**, 650-655.

Branch G.M. (2002). Subsistence Fisheries in South Africa: A preface. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 403-404.

Branch G.M. and Atkinson L.J. (2004). The effects of temperature and diet on the survival, growth and food uptake of aquarium-held postpueruli of the rock lobster Jasus lalandii. *Aquaculture* **240**, 249-266.

Branch G.M. and Clark B.M. (2006). Fish stocks and their management: the changing face of fisheries in South Africa. *Marine Policy* **30**, 3-17.

Branch G.M. and Odendaal F. (2003). The effects of marine protected areas on the population dynamics of a South African limpet, *Cymbula oculus*, relative to the influence of wave action. *Biological Conservation* **114**, 255-269.

Branch G.M. and Steffani N.C. (2003). How good are we at predicting the effects of alien species? The case of *Mytilus galloprovincialis* versus endemic limpets. *Bulletin of the Malacological Society of London* **41**, 6.

Branch G.M. and Steffani N.C. (2004). Can we predict the effects of alien species? A case-history of the invasion of South Africa by *Mytilus galloprovincialis* (Lamarck). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **300**, 189-215.

Branch G.M., de Vos Siebert T. and Angel A. (2003). Causes of rarity and range restriction in an endemic, threatened limpet, *Siphonaria compressa*: The role of the interactions between eelgrass and sandprawns. *Bulletin of the Malacological Society of London* **41**, 6.

Branch G.M., Hauck M., Siqwana-Ndulo N. and Dye A.H. (2002). Defining fishers in the South African Context: Subsistence artisanal and small-scale commercial sectors. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 475-487.

Branch G.M., May J., Roberts B., Russell E. and Clark B.M. (2002). Case studies on the socio-ecconomic characteristics and lifestyles of subsistence and informal fishers in South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 439-462.

Branch M.L. and Hayward P.J. (2005). New species of cheilostomatous Bryozoa from subantarctic Marion and Prince Edward Islands. *Journal of Natural History* **39**, 2671-2704.

Branch T.A. (2001). A review of orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*) fisheries, estimation methods, biology and stock structure. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 181-203.

Branch T.A. (2006). Discards and revenues in multispecies groundfish trawl fisheries managed by trip limits on the U.S. West Coast and by ITQs in British Columbia. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **78**, 669-690.

Branch T.A. and Butterworth D.S. (2001). Estimates of abundance south of 60^{o} for cetacean species sighted frequently on the 1978/1979 to 1997/1998 IWC/IDRC-SOWER sighting surveys. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **3**, 251-270.

Branch T.A. and Butterworth D.S. (2001). Southern Hemisphere minke whales: standardised abundance estimates from the 1978/1979 to 1997/1998 IDCR-SOWER surveys. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **3**, 143-174.

Branch T.A., Hilborn R., Haynie A.C., Fay G., Flynn L., Griffiths J., Marshall K.N., Randall J.K., Scheuerell J.M., Ward E.J. and Young M. (2006). Fleet dynamics and fishermen behavior: Lessons for fisheries managers. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **63**, 1647-1668.

Branch T.A., Rutherford K. and Hillborn R. (2006). Replacing trip limits with individual transferable quotas: Implications for discarding. *Marine Policy* **30**, 281-292.

Brandão A., Butterworth D.S., Johnston S.J. and Glazer J.P. (2004). Using a GLM to estimate the somatic growth rate trend for male South African west coast rock lobster, *Jasus lallandii*. *Fisheries Research* **70**, 339–349.

Brash J.M. and Fennessy S.T. (2005). A preliminary investigation of age and growth of *Otolithes ruber* from KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Western Indian Ocean Journal of Marine Science* **4**, 21-28.

Brierley A.S., Axelsen B.E., Boyer D.C., Lynam C.P., Didcock C.A., Boyer H.J., Sparks C.A.J., Purcell J.E. and Gibbons M.J. (2004). Single-target echo detections of jellyfish. *ICES Journal of Marine Science,* **61**, 383-393.

Brierley A.S., Axelsen B.E., Buecher E., Sparks C., Boyer H. and Gibbons M.J. (2001). Acoustic observations of jellyfish in the Namibian Benguela. *Marine Ecology Progress Series,* **210**, 55-66.

Brierley A.S., Boyer D.C., Axelsen B.E., Lynam C.P., Sparks C.A.J., Boyer H. and Gibbons M.J. (2005). Towards the acoustic estimation of jellyfish abundance. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **295**, 105-111.

Bronner G.N., Hoffmann M., Taylor P.J., Chimimba C.T., Best P.B., Matthee C.A. and Robinson T.J. (2003). A revised systematic checklist of the extant mammals of the southern African subregion. *Durban Museum Novitates* **28**, 56-106.

Brouwer S.L. (2002). Movement patterns of red steenbras (*Petrus rupstris*) tagged and released in the Tsitsikamma National Park, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 395-402.

Brouwer S.L. and Buxton C.D. (2002). Catch and effort of the shore and sky-boat linefisheries along the South African Eastern Cape coast. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 341-354.

Brouwer S.L. and Griffiths M.H. (2004). Age and growth of *Argyrozona argyrozoma* (Pisces Sparidae) in a Marine Protected Area: An evaluation of methods based on whole otoliths, sectioned otoliths and mark recapture. *Fisheries Research* **67**, 1-12.

Brouwer S.L. and Griffiths M.H. (2005). Stock separation and life history of *Argyrozona argyrozona* (Pisces: Sparidae) on the South African east coast. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 585–595.

Brouwer S.L. and Griffiths M.H. (2006). Management of *Argyrozona argyrozona* (Pisces: Sparidae) in South Africa based on perrecruit models. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 89–98.

Brouwer S.L., Griffiths M.H. and Roberts M. (2003). Adult movement and larval dispersal of *Argyrozona argyrozona* (Pisces Sparidae) form a temperate Marine Protected Area. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 395-402.

Brown A.C. (2001). Surfing in the sandy-beach whelk *Bullia digitalis* (Dillwyn). *African Zoology* **36**, 121-127.

Brown A.C. and McLachlan A. (2002). Sandy shore ecosystems and the threats facing them: some preditions for the year 2025. *Environmental Conservation* **29**, 62-77.

Brown B., Keats D.W., Anderson R.J., Karaan M. and Jordaan P. (2003). Co-management of South African seaweed resources: a seaweed mariculture project in St Helena Bay. In: Hauck M, Sowman M (eds) *Waves of Change. Coastal and Fisheries Co-Management in South Africa.* University of Cape Town Press, pp 227–246.

Buckland-Nicks J. and Hodgson A.N. (2005). Paraspermatogenesis of cerithiodean snails: retention of an acrosome and nuclear remnant. *Journal of Morphology* **264**, 314-326.

Buecher E. and Gibbons M.J. (2003). New observations on the diel vertical distribution of Hydromedusae in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *South African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 231-238.

Buecher E., Goy J. and Gibbons M.J. (2005). Hydromedusae of the Agulhas Current. *African Invertebrates* **46**, 27-69.

Buecher E., Sparks C., Brierley A., Boyer H. and Gibbons M.J. (2001) Biometry and size distribution of *Chrysaora hysoscella* (Cnidaria, Scyphozoa) and *Aequorea aequorea* (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) off Namibia, with some notes on their parasite *Hyperia medusarum*. *Journal of Plankton Research,* **23**, 1073-1080.

Bullard S.A. and Dippenaar S.M. (2003). *Branchotenthes robinoverstreeti* n.gen. and n. sp. (Monogenea: Hexabothriidae) from the gill filaments of the Bowmouth Guitarfish, *Rhina ancylostoma* (Rhynchobatidae), in the Indian Ocean. *Journal of Parasitology* **89**, 595-601.

Bullard S.A., Dippenaar S.A., Hoffmayer E.R. and Benz G. (2004). New locality records for *Dermophthirius carcharhini* (Monogenea: Microbothriidae) and *Dermophthirius maccallumi* and a list of hosts and localities for species of *Dermophthirius*. *Comparative Parasitology* **71**, 78-80.

Bunge L., Provost C., Lilly M., D'Orgeville M., Kartavtseff A. and Melice J.-L. (2006). Variability of the horizontal velocity structure in the upper 1600 m of the water column on the Equator at 10: W. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **36**(7), 1287-1304.

Burls N. and Reason C.J.C. (2006). Sea surface temperature fronts in the midlatitude South Atlantic revealed by using microwave satellite data. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **111**, C08001.

Bursey M. and Wooldridge T.H. (2002). Diversity of benthic macrofauna of the flood-tidal delta of the Nahoon Estuary and adjacent beach, South Africa. *African Zoology* **37**, 231-246.

Bushula T., Pakhomov E.A., Kaehler S., Davis S. and Kalin R.M. (2005). Diet and daily ration of two nototheniid fish on the shelf of the sub-Antarctic Prince Edward Islands. *Polar Biology* **28**, 585-593.

Butterworth D.S. (2003). Allocation in high seas fisheries: avoiding meltdown. In A. Payne, C. O'Brien and S. Rogers (eds) Management of shared fish stocks: 165-189. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing Ltd.

Butterworth D.S. and Geromont H.F. (2001). Evaluation of a class of simple interim management procedures for the Namibian hake fishery. A Decade of Namibian Fisheries Science. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 357-374.

Butterworth D.S. and Rademeyer R.A. (2005). Sustainable management initiatives for the southern African hake fisheries over recent years. *Bullitin of marine Science* **76**, 287-319.

Butterworth D.S., Borchers, D.L. and Punt, A.E. 2002. Dynamic response analysis for the eastern North Pacific gray whale population: an alternative approach. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **4**, 77-83.

Butterworth D.S., Ianelli J. and Hilborn R. (2003). A statistical model for stock assessment of southern bluefin tuna with temporal changes in selectivity. *South African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 331-361.

Butterworth D.S., Korrûbel J.L. and Punt A.E. (2002). What is needed to make a simple density-dependent response population model consistent with data for eastern North Pacific gray whales? *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **4**, 63-76.

Butterworth D.S., Plagányi-Lloyd E.E. and Geremont H.F. (2002). Resource assessment and projections for the belugas off West Greenland using the population model of HITTER-FITTER. In M.P. Heide-Jorgensen and O. Wiig (eds) Belugas in the North Atlantic and the Russian Arctic: 211-224. Tromso: North Atlantic Marine Mammal Commission Scientific.

Calf K.M. and Underhill L.G. (2005). Tidal impact on breeding African black oystercatchers on Robben Island, Western Cape, South Africa. *Ostrich*. **76**, 219-221.

Calf K.M., Cooper J. and Underhill L.G. (2003). First breeding records of Kelp Gulls *Larus domimicanus vetula* at Robben Island, Western Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 391-393.

Cassens I., van Waerebeek K., Best P.B., Crespo E.A., Reyes J. and Milinkovitch M.C. (2003). The phylogeography of dusky dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obscurus*): a critical examination of network methods and rooting procedures. *Molecular Ecology* **12**, 1781-1792.

Cassens I., van Waerebeek K., Best P.B., Tzika A., van Helden A.L., Crespo E.A. and Milinkovitch M.C. (2005). Male dispersal along the coasts but no migration in pelagic waters in dusky dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus obscurus*). *Molecular Ecology* **14**, 107-121.

Celliers L. and Schleyer M.H. (2001). *Acropora hyacinthus* and *Acropora austera* dominance on a high-energy reef-top at Kosi Bay, South Africa. *Coral Reefs* **20**, 244.

Celliers L. and Schleyer M.H. (2002). Coral bleeching on high latitude marginal reefs at Sodwana Bay, South Africa. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **44**, 1380-1387.

Celliers L. and Shleyer M.H. (2006). Observations on the behaviour and character of an *Acanthaster planci* (L.) aggregation in a high-latitude coral community in South Africa. *Western Indian Ocean Journal of Marine Science* **5**, 105-113.

Celliers L., Moffett T., James N.C. and Mann B.Q. (2004). A strategic assessment of recreational use areas for off-road vehicles in the coastal zone of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Ocean and Coastal Management* **47**, 123-140.

Chale-Matsau J.R., Govender A. and Beckley L.E. (2001). Age, growth and retrospective stock assessment of an economically extinct sparid fish *Polysteganus undulosus* from South Africa. *Fisheries Research* **51**, 87-92.

Chierici M., Fransson A., Turner D.R., Pakhomov E.A. and Froneman P.W. (2004). Variability in pH, ƒCO2 in the surface water along a transect in the Atkantic sector of the Southern Ocean. *Deep-Sea Research II* **51**, 2773-2787.

Christian R.R., Baird D., Luzckovich J., Johnson J.C., Scharler U.M. and Ulanowicz R.E. (2005). Role of network analysis in comparative ecosystem ecology of estuaries. In: Belgrano A., Scharler U.M., Dunne J.A. and R.E. Ulanowicz (eds.). Aquatic Food Webs: an Ecosystem Approach. Oxford University Press.

Clark B.M. (2006). Climate change: a looming challenge for fisheries management in southern Africa. *Marine Policy* **30**, 84-95.

Clark B.M., Hauck J.M., Salo K. and Russell E. (2002). Identification of subsistence fishers, fishing areas, resources used and activities along the South African Coast. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24,** 425-437.

Class C. and Le Roex A.P. (2006). Continetal material in the shallow oceanic mantle-how does it get there? *Geology* **34**, 129-132.

Claustre H., Hooker S.B., van Heukelem L., Berthon J-P., Barlow R., Ras J., Sessions H., Targa C., Thomas C.S., van der Linde D. and Marty J-C. (2004). An intercomparison of HPLC phytoplankton pigment methods using in situ samples: application to remote sensing and database activities. *Marine Chemistry* **85**, 41–61.

Cliff G., Dudley S.F.J., Ryan P.G. and Singleton N. (2002). Large sharks and plastic debris in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 575-581.

Cochrane K.L., Augustyn C.J., Cockcroft A.C., David J.H.M., Griffiths M.H., Groeneveld, J.C., Lipinski M.R., Smale M.J., Smith C.D. and Tarr R.J.Q. (2004). An ecosystem approach to fisheries in the southern Benguela context. *African Journal of marine Science,* **26**, 9-35.

Cochrane K.L., Augustyn C.J., Cockcroft A.C., David J.H.M., Griffiths M.H., Groeneveld J.C., Lipinski M.R., Smale M.J., Smith C.D. and Tarr R.J.Q. (2004). An ecosystem approach to fisheries in the southern Benguela context. *African Journal of marine Science,* **26**, 9-35.

Cockcroft A.C. (2001). *Jasus lalandii* “walkouts” or mass strandings in South Africa in the 1990’s: an overview. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **52**, 1085-1093.

Cockcroft A.C., Sauer W.H.H., Branch G.M., Clark B.M., Dye A.H. and Russell E. (2002). Assessment of resource availability and suitability for subsistence fishers in South Africa, with a review of resource management procedures. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**,489-501.

Coetzee J.C., Misund O.A. and Oechslin G. (2001). Variable spatial structure of schooling pelagic fish off Namibia: implications of acoustic surveys. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 99-109.

Colberg F. and Reason C.J.C. (2006). A model study of the Angola Benguela Frontal Zone: Sensitivity to atmosphere forcing. *Geophysical Research Letters* **33**, L19608.

Colberg F., Reason C.J.C. and Rodgers K. (2004). South Atlantic response to EL Niño-Southern Oscillation induced climate variability in an ocean general circulation model. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **109**(C12015), 10.1029/2004JC002301.

Coll M., Shannon L.J., Moloney C.L., Palomera I. and Tudela S. (2006). Comparing trophic flows and fishing impacts of a NW Mediterranean ecosystem with coastal upwelling systems by means of standardized models and indicators. *Ecological Modelling* **198**, 53–70.

Collins D.C., Reason C.J.C. and Tangang F. (2004). Predictability of Indian Ocean sea surface temperature using canonical correlation analysis. *Climate Dynamics* **22**, 481-497.

Colloty B.M., Adams J.B. and Bate G.C. (2002). Classification of estuaries in the Ciskei and Transkei regions based on physical and botanical characteristics. *South African Journal of Botany* **68**(3), .

Compagno L.J.V. (2001). Sharks of the World. Volume 2. Bullhead, mackerel and carpet sharks (Heterodontiformes, Lamniformes and Orectolobiformes). An annotated and illustrated catalogue of the shark species known to date. FAO Species Catalogue for Fisheries Purposes (1): i-v, 1-269, figs. 1-163 plus approximately 160 maps.

Compagno L.J.V. (2003). Sharks of the Order Carcharhiniformes. Reprint of the 1988 Princeton book (see above), with new introduction. Blackburn Press, Massachusetts, xii + 572+ pp., 157 figs., 35 plates.

Compagno L.J.V., Dando M. and Fowler S. (2005). A Field Guide to the Sharks of the World Harper-Collins, London.

Compagno L.J.V., Dando M. and Fowler S. (2005). Sharks of the World. Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey.

Compagno L.J.V., Dando M. and Fowler S. (2006). Sharks. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington DC .

Comptom J.S., Harris C. and Thompson J. (2001). Pleistocene dolomite from the Namibian shelf: High δ18 O87 Sr86 and Sr180 values indicate groundwater orgin dueing sea-level lowstands. *Journal of Sedimentary Research* **71**, 800-808.

Compton J.S. (2001). Holocene sea-level fluctuations inferred from the evolution of depositional environments of the southern Langebaan salt marsh, South Africa. *The Holocene* **11**, 395-405.

Compton J.S. (2006). The mid-Holocene sea-level highstand at Bogenfels Pan on the southwest coast of Namibia. *Quanternary International* **66**, 303-310.

Compton J.S., Mulabisana J. and McMillian I.K. (2002). Origin and age of phosphorit from the last Glacial Maximum to Holocene transgressive succession off the Orange River, South Africa. *Marine Geology* **186**, 243-261.

Cook C., Reason C.J.C. and Hewitson B.C. (2004). Wet and dry spells within particularly wet and dry summers in the South African summer rainfall region. *Climate Research* **26**, 17-31.

Cooke A., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Vasseur P. (2004). Marine and coastal ecosystems. In J.P. Benstead and S.M. Goodman (Eds.), The Natural History of Madagascar: 179-209. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.

Cooper J. (2003). International Agreements/National approaches - Seabirds. In Second International Fishers Forum Executive Summary. Honolulu, Hawaii: 44-45.

Cooper J. and Brooke M. de L. (2006). Global seabird conservation: threats and opportunities. *Acta Zoologica Sinica* **52**, 638.

Cooper J. and Ryan P.G. (2001). The agreement on the conservation of albatrosses and petrels: implications for research and monitoring at the Prince Edward Islands. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 78-79.

Cooper J. and Weimerskirch H. (2003). Exchange of the wandering albatross *Diomedea exulans* between the Prince Edward and Crozet Islands: Implications for conservation. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 519-523.

Cooper J., Baccetti N., Belda E.J., Borg J.J., Oro D., Papaconstantinou C. and Sanchez A. (2003). Seabird mortality from longline fishing in the Meditarranean Sea and Macaronesian waters: A review and a way forward. *Scientia Marina* **67**, 57-64.

Cooper J., Baker G.B., Double M.C., Gales R., Papworth W., Tasker M.L. and Waugh S.M. (2006). The agreement on the conservation of albatrosses and petrels: rationale, history, progress and the way forward. *Marine Ornithology* **34**, 1-5.

Cooper J., Battam H., Loves C., Milburn P.J. and Smith L.E. (2003). The oldest known banded wandering albatross *Diomedea exulans* at the Prince Edward Islands. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 525-527.

Cooper J., Brooke M. de L., Burger A.E., Crawford R.J.M., Hunter S. and Williams A.J. (2001). Aspects of the breeding biology of the Northern Giant Petrel (*Macronectes halli*) and the Southern Giant Petrel (*M. giganteus)* at Sub-Antarctic Marion Island. *International Journal of Ornithology* **4**, 53-68 .

Cooper J., Oschadleus H.D. and Underhill L.G. (2006). Waders and other coastal birds of Shi Jiu Tuo ("Happy Island"), Bohai Wan, Yellow Sae, China: A potential Ramsar Wetland of International Importance. *Wader Study Group Bulletin* **110**, 67-68.

Copley R.C.B., Davies-Coleman M.T., Edmonds D.R., Faulkner D.J. and McPhail K.L. (2002). The absolute sreteochemistry of Ibhayinol from a South African Sea Hare. *Journal of Natural Products* **65**, 580-582.

Costa A., Pereira M.A.M., Motta H. and Schleyer M.H. (2005). Status of coral reefs in Mozambique: 2004. In: Souter D. and Linden O. eds. Coral reef degradation in the Indian Ocean: status report 2005. Coral Reef Degradation in the Indian Ocean, Kalmar, Sweden: 54-60.

Cowley P.D. and Whitfield A.K. (2001). Fish population size estimates from a small intermittently open estuary in South Africa, based on mark-recapture techniques. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **52**, 283-290.

Cowley P.D. and Whitfield A.K. (2001). Ichthyofaunal characteristics of a typical temporarily open/closed estuary on the southeast coast of South Africa. *Ichthyological Bulletin of the J.L.B. Smith Institute of Ichthyology* **71**, 1-19.

Cowley P.D. and Whitfield A.K. (2002). Biomass and production estimates of a fish community in a small South African estuary. *Journal of Fish Biology* **61**, 74-89.

Cowley P.D., Brouwer S.L. and Tilney R.L. (2002). The role of the Tsitsikamma National Park in the management of four shoreangeling fish along the south-eastern Cape coast of South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24,** 27-35.

Cowley P.D., Whitfield A.K. and Bell K.N.I. (2001). The surf zone ichthyoplankton adjacent to an intermittently open estuary, with evidence of recruitment during marine overwash events. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **52**, 339-348.

Cowley W.M. and Potts W.M. (2005). Validation of the periodicity of opaque zone formation in the otoliths of four temperate reef fish from South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 659-669.

Crawford R.J.M. (2003). Population, and size and location, of colonies, of swift terns, in South Africa's Western Cape, 1987–2000. *Waterbirds* **26**, 44–53.

Crawford R.J.M. (2004). Accounting for food requirements of seabirds in fisheries management – the case of the SouthAfrican purse-seine fishery. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 197–203.

Crawford R.J.M. and Cooper J. (2003) Conserving surface-nesting seabirds at the Prince Edward Islands: the roles of research, monitoring and legislation. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 415–426.

Crawford R.J.M. and Dundee B.L. (2006). Managing the responses of four seabirds to large changes in the abundance of sardine and anchovy in the Benguela upwelling system. *Journal of Ornithology.* **14**, p 15.

Crawford R.J.M. and Underhill L.G. (2003). Aspects of breeding, molt, measurements and population trend of Hartlaub's gull in the Western Cape, South Africa. *Waterbirds* **26**, 139–149.

Crawford R.J.M., Asseid B.S., Dyer B.M., Hija A., Mwinyi A.A., Shinula P. and Upfold L. (2006). The status of seabirds at Latham Island, Tanzania. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 99–108.

Crawford R.J.M., Barham P.J., Underhill L.G., Shannon L.J., Coetzee J.C., Dyer B.M., Leshoro T.M. and Upfold L. (2006). The influence of food availability on breeding success of African penguins *Spheniscus demersus* at Robben Island, South Africa. *Biological Conservation* **132**, 119–125.

Crawford R.J.M., Cooper J. and Dyer B.M. (2003). Population of the macaroni penguin *Eudyptes chrysolophus* at Marion Island, 1994/95–2002/03, with observations on breeding and diet. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 475–486.

Crawford R.J.M., Cooper J., du Toit M., Greyling M.D., Hanise B., Holness C.L., Keith D.G., Nel J.L., Petersen S.L., Spencer K.T., Tshingana D. and Wolfaardt A.C. (2003). Population and breeding of the gentoo penguin *Pygoscelis papua* at Marion Island,1994/95–2002/03. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 463–474.

Crawford R.J.M., Cooper J., Dyer B.M., Greyling M.D., Klages N.T.W., Nel D.C., Nel J.L., Petersen S.L. and Wolfaardt A.C. (2003). Decrease in numbers of the eastern rockhoppers penguin *Eudyptes Chrysocome Filholi* at Marion Island, 1994/95 - 2002/03. *South African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 487-498*.*

Crawford R.J.M., Cooper J., Dyer B.M., Upfold L., Venter A.D., Whittington P.A., Williams A.J. and Wolfaard A.C. (2002). Longevity, intercolony movements and breeding of crested terns in South Africa. *Emu* **102**, 1-9.

Crawford R.J.M., Cooper J., Dyer B.M., Wolfaardt A.C., Tshingana D., Spencer K., Petersen S.L., Nel J.L., Keith D.G., Holness C.L., Hanise B., Greyling M.D. and du Toit M. (2003). Population, breeding, diet and conservation of the Crozet shag *Phalacrocorax [atriceps] melanogenis* at Marion Island, 1994/95–2002/03. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 537–547.

Crawford R.J.M., David J.H.M., Shannon L.J., Kemper J., Klages N.T.W., Roux J-P., Underhill L.G., Ward V.L., Williams A.J. and Wolfaardt A.C. (2001). African penguins as predators and prey - coping (or not) with change. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 435-447.

Crawford R.J.M., Duncombe Rae C.M., Nel D.C. and Cooper J. (2003). Unusual breeding by seabirds at Marion Island during 1997/98. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 453–462.

Crawford R.J.M., Dyer B.M., Cooper J. and Underhill L.G. (2006). Breeding numbers and success of *Eudyptes* penguins at Marion Island, and the influence of mass and time of arrival of adults. *CCAMLR Science* **13**, 175–190.

Crawford R.J.M., Dyer B.M., Upfold L. and Ward V.L. (2001). Age at first breeding of bank, *Phalacrocorax neglectus*, and Cape cormorants, *P. Capensis. Ostrich* **72**, 145-148.

Crawford R.J.M., Goya E., Roux J-P. and Zavalaga C.B. (2006). Comparison of assemblages and some life-history traits of seabirds in the Humboldt and Benguela systems. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 553–560.

Crawford R.J.M., Hemming M., Kemper J., Klages N.T.W., Randall R.M., Underhill L.G., Venter A.D., Ward V.L. and Wolfaardt A.C. (2006). Molt of the African penguin, *Spheniscus demersus*, in relation to its breeding season and food availability. *Acta Zoologica Sinica* **52,** 444–447.

Crawford R.J.M., Wilkinson W., De Villiers M.S., Du Plessis S., Du Toit S., Leshoro T.M., Makhado A.B., Mason M.S., Merkle D., Tshingana D., Ward V.L., Cooper J., Whittington P.A., Dyer B.M., Greyling M.D., Klages N.T.W., Ryan P.G., Petersen S.L., Underhill L.G. and Upfold L. (2003). Populations of surface-nesting seabirds at Marion Island, 1994/5-2002/3. *African Journal of marine Science* **25,** 427-440.

Crook B.J.S. and Mann B.Q. (2002). A critique of and recommendations for a subistance fishery, Lake St Lucia, South Africa. *Biodiversity and Conservation* **11**, 1223-1235.

Cury P.M. and Shannon L.J. (2004). Regime shifts in upwelling ecosystems: observed changes and possible mechanisms in the northern and southern Benguela. *Progress in Oceanography* **60**, 223–243.

Cury P.M., Fréon P., Moloney C., Shannon L. and Shin Y. (2005). Processes and patterns of interactions in marine fish populations: an ecosystem perspective. In: Robinson A, Brink K (eds) The SEA: Ideas and Observations on Progress in the Study of the Seas. The global coastal ocean: multiscale interdisciplinary processes, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, 475–554.

Cury P.M., Mullon C., Garcia S. and Shannon L.J. (2005). Viability theory for an ecosystem approach to fisheries. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62**, 577–584.

Cury P.M., Shannon L.J. and Shin Y-J. (2003). The functioning of marine ecosystems: a fisheries perspective In: Sinclair M, Valdimarsson G (eds) *Responsible Fisheries in the Marine Ecosystem*. FAO and CABI Publishing, UK, pp 103–123.

Cury P.M., Shannon L.J., Roux J.P., Daskalov G.M., Jarre A., Moloney C.L. and Pauly D. (2005). Trophodynamic indicators for an ecosystem approach to fisheries. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62,** 430-442.

Cuthbert R.J. (2005). Breeding biology, chick growth and provisioning of great shearwaters (*Puffinus gravis)* at Gough Island, South Atlantic Ocean. *Emu* **105**, 305-310.

Cuthbert R.J., Hilton G., Ryan P.G. and Tuck G.N. (2005). At-sea distribution of breeding Tristan albatrosses *Diomedea dabbenena* and potential anteractions with pelagic longline fishing in the South Atlantic Ocean. *Biological Conservation* **121**, 345-355.

Cuthbert R.J., Phillips R.A. and Ryan P.G. (2003). Seperating Tristan albatrosses and wandering albatrosses using morphometric measuresments. *Waterbirds* **26**, 338-344.

Cuthbert R.J., Ryan P.G., Cooper J. and Hilton G. (2003). Demography and population trends of the Atlantic yellow-nosed albatross. *Condor* **105,** 439-452.

Cuthbert R.J., Sommer E., Ryan P.G., Cooper J. and Hilton G. (2004). Demography of Tristan albatross *Diomedea* [*exulans*] *dabbenena. Biological Conservation* **117,** 471-481.

Cyrus D.P. (2001). A preliminary assessment of impacts on estuarine associated fauna resulting from intra-basin transfer for freshwater ion from aquatic systems in the Richards Bay area of Kwazulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **26**, 115-120.

Cyrus D.P. (2001). Aquatic avifauna of the coastal lakes of the Mhlathuze River. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **26**, 77-83.

Dalebout M.L., Ross G.J.B., Baker C.S., Anderson R.C., Best P.B., Cockcroft V.G., Hinsz H.L., Peddemors V. and Pitman R.L. (2003). Appearance, distribution and genetic distinctiveness of Longman's beaked whale, *Indopacetus pacificus*. *Marine Mammal Science* **19**, 421-461.

Dann P., Carron M., Chambers B., Chambers L., Dornom T., McLaughlin A., Sharp B., Talmage M.E., Thoday R. and Unthank S. (2005). Longevity in little penguins *Eudyptula minor*. *Marine Ornithology* **33**, 71–72.

David J.H.M. and Salmon L. (2003). Records of the Subantarctic ful seal *Arctocephalus tropicalis* from Rodriques and Mauritius, Indian Ocean. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 403–405.

David J.H.M., Cury P., Crawford R.J.M., Randall R.M., Underhill L.G. and Meyer M.A. (2003). Assessing conservation priorities in the Benguela ecosystem: analysing predation by seals on threatened seabirds. *Biological Conservation* **114**, 289–292.

Davidson B. and Cliff G. (2002). The liver lipid fatty acid profiles of seven Indian Ocean shark species. *Fish Physiology and Biochemistry* **26**, 171-175.

Davies A. J., Reed C.C., and Smit N.J. (2003). An unusual intraerythrocytic parasite of *Parablennius cornutus* from South Africa. *Journal of Parasitology* **89**, 913-917.

Davies A.J. and Smit N.J. (2001). The life cycle of *Haemogregarina bigemina* (Adeleina: Haemogregarinidae) in South African hosts. *Folia Parasitologica*, **48**,160-177.

Davies A.J., Smit N.J., Hayes P.M., Seddon A.M. and Wertheim D. (2004). *Haemogregarina bigemina* (Protozoa: Apicomplexa: Adeleorina) - past, present and future. *Folia Parasitologica* **51**, 99-108.

Davies J.A., Churchill G.J., Hecht T. and Sorgeloos P. (2004). Spawning characteristics of the South African mudcrab *Scylla serrata* (Forskal) in captivity. *Journal of the World Aquaculture Society* **35**, 121-133.

Davies J.A., van Blerk L.L., Kirby R. and Hecht T. (2003). Genetic variation in the mud crab *Scylla serrata* (Forskal, 1775) (Crustacea: Portunidae) in South African estuaries. *African Zoology* **38**, 343-350.

Davies J.A., Wille M., Hecht T. and Sorgeloos P. (2005). Optimal first feed organism for South African mud crab, *Scylla serrata* (Forskål) larvae. *Aquaculture International* **13**, 187-201.

Davies J.A., Wille M., Hecht T. and Sorgeloos P. (2005). Optimum time for weaning South African, *Scylla serrata* (Forskål) larvae from rotifers to Artemia. *Aquaculture International* **13**, 203-216.

Davies-Coleman M.T. (2005). Bioactive natural products from southern African marine invertebrates. In: ur-Rahman, A (eds) Studies in Natural Product Chemistry (Bioactive Natural Products). Elsevier. The Netherlands. **32 (L)**, 61-107.

Davies-Coleman M.T. (2006). Secondary metabolites from the marine gastropod molluscs of Antarctica, southern Africa and South America. In: Cimino,G and Gavagnin, M (eds) Molluscs. From Chemo-ecological Study to Biotechnological Application [subseries Muller WEG Berlin(ed.) Marine Molecular Biotechnology]. Springer Berlin. Heidelberg: Germany **43**: 133-158.

Day E.G. and Branch G.M. (2002). Effects of benthic grazers on microalgal communities of morphologically different encrusting corallines: implications for abalone recruits. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **244**, 95-103.

Day E.G. and Branch G.M. (2002). Effects of sea urchins (*Parechinus angulosus*) on recruits and juveniles of abalone (*Haliotis midae*). *Ecological Monograph*s **72**,133-149.

Day E.G. and Branch G.M. (2002). Influences of the sea urchin Parechinus angulosus (Leske) on the feeding behaviour and activity rhythms of juveniles of the South African abalone *Haliotis midae* Linn. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **276**, 1-17.

De Bruyn P.J.N and Cooper J. (2005). Who's the boss? Giant petrel arrival times and interspecific interactions at a seal carcass at sub-Antarctic Marion Island. *Polar biology* **28,** 571-573.

De Bruyn P.J.N., Bester M.N., Kirkman S.P., Mecereno S., Roux J-P. and Klages N.T.W. (2005). Spatial variability in the cephalopod component of the diet of Cape fur seals along the Namibian coast. *African Zoology* **40**, 261-270*.*

De Bruyn P.J.N., Dudley S.F.J., Cliff G. and Smale M.J. (2005). Sharks caught in the protective gill nets off KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. 11. The scalloped hammerhead shark *Sphyrna lewini* (Griffith and Smith). *African Journal of marine Science.* **27**, 517-528.

De Bruyn P.J.N., Hofmeyr G.J.G. and de Villiers M. (2006). First record of a vagrant Commerson's dolphin *Cephalorhynchus commersonii* at the southern African continental shelf. *African Zoology* **41**, 131-133.

De Bruyn P.J.N., Mecenero S., Kirkman S.P., Klages N.T.W., Bester M.N. and Roux J.P. (2003). Temporal variation of cephalopods in the diet of Cape fur seals in Namibia. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **33**, 85-96.

De Carvalho M.R., Compagno L.J.V. and Ebert D. A. (2003). *Benthobatis yangi*, a new species of blind electric ray from Taiwan (Batoidea, Torpediniformes, Narcinidae). *Bulletin of Marine Science* **72**, 923-939, figs.

De Carvalho M.R., Compagno L.J.V. and Mee J.K.L. (2002). *Narcine oculifera*, a new species of electric ray from the Gulfs of Oman and Aden (Chondrichthyes: Torpediniformes: Narcinidae). *Copeia* **102**, 137-145.

De Carvalho M.R., Seret B. and Compagno L.J.V. (2002). A new species of electric ray of the genus *Narcine* Henle, 1834 from the southwestern Indian Ocean (Chondrichthyes: Torpediniformes: Narcinidae). *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 135-149.

De Goede J. and van der Lingen C.D. (2005). Application of a fat staging technique to examine temporal and spatial variability in lipid content of southern Benguela sardine Sardinops sagax. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 671–675.

De Oliveira J.A.A. and Butterworth D.S. (2005). Developing and refining a joint management procedure for multispecies South African pelagic fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **26**, 1432-1442.

De Oliveira J.A.A. and Butterworth D.S. (2005). Limits to the use of environmental indices to reduce risk and/or increase yield in the South African anchovy fishery. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 191-203.

De Ruijter W.P.M., Ridderinkhof H. Lutjeharms J.R.E. Schouten M.W. and Veth C. (2002). Observations of the flow in the Mozambique Channel. *Geophysical Research Letters* **29**, 10,10.1029/2001GLO13714.

De Ruijter W.P.M., van Aken H.M., Beier E.J., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Matano R.P. and Schouten M.W. (2004). Eddies and dipoles around South Madagascar: Formation, pathways and large-scale impact. *Deep-Sea Research A* **51**, 383-400.

De Ruiter W.P.M., Brummer G-J.A., Drijfthout S.S., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Peeters F., Ridderinkhof H., Aken H.M., Burg D. and van Leeuwen P.J. (2006). Observations of the inter-ocean exchange around South Africa. *EOS* **87**, 97-101.

De Villiers M., Bause M.S., Giese M. and Fourie A. (2006). Hardly hard-hearted: Heart rate responses of incubating Northern Giant Petrels (*Macronectes halli*) to human disturbance on sub-Antarctic Marion Island. *Polar Biology* **29**, 717-720.

De Villiers M.S., Cooper J. and Ryan P.G. (2005). Individual variability of behavioural responses by Wandering Albatrosses (*Diomedea dabbenena)* to human disturbance. *Polar Biology* **28,** 255-260.

De Waal S. and Cook P. (2001). Quantifying the physical and biological attributes of successful ocean seeding sites for farm-reared juvenile abalone (*Haliotis midae*). *Journal of Shellfish Research* **20,** 857-861.

De Waal S. and Cook P.A. (2001). Use of a spreadsheet model to investigate the dynamics and economics of a seeded abalone population. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **20,** 863-866.

De Waal S.W.P. (2005). Boulders or urchins? Selecting seeding sitesfor junenile *Haliotis madae* Along the Namaqualand coast along South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 501-504.

De Waal S.W.P., Branch G.M. and Navarro R. (2003). Interpreting evidence of dispersal by *Haliotis midae* juveniles seeded in the wild. *Aquaculture* **221**, 299-310.

de Young B., Harris R., Alheit J., Beaugrand G., Mantua N. and Shannon L. (2004). Detecting regime shifts in the ocean: how much data are enough? *Progress in Oceanography* **60**, 143–164.

DeClerck O., Anderson R.J., Bolton J.J. and Robertson-Andersson D. (2002). *Schimmelmannia elegans* (Gloisiphonaceae, Rhodophyta): South Africa's first introduced seaweed. *Phycologia* **41**, 184-190.

DeClerck O., Bolton J.J., Anderson R.J. and Coppejans E. (2004). *Aglaothamnion rigidulum* nov, spec. (Rhodophyta, Ceramiaceae) from South Africa. *Botanica Marina* **47**, 431–436.

DeClerck O., Englebow H.R., Bolton J.J., Anderson R.J. and Coppejans E. (2002). Twenty marine benthic algae new to South Africa, with emphasis on the flora of KwaZulu-Natal. *Botanica Marina* **45**, 413-431.

DeClerck O., Wynne M.J. and Stegenga H. (2002). *Valeriemaya seagriefii* sp. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* **68**, 199-204.

Demarcq H., Barlow RG. and Shillington F.A. (2003) Climatology and variability of sea surface temperature and surface chlorophyll in the Benguela and Agulhas ecosystems as observed by satellite imagery. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 363–372.

Deprez T., Wooldridge T.H. and Mees. J. (2001). *Idiomysis mozambicus*, a new mysid species [Crustacea: Mysidacea] from Mozambique. *Hydrobiologia* **459**, 47-49*.*

Diaz, E.R., Guldenzoph C., Molis M., McQuaid C.D. and Wahl M. (2006). Variability in grazer-mediated defensive responses of green and red macroalgae on the south coast of South Africa. *Marine Biology* **149**, 1301-1311.

Dicken M.L., Booth A.J. and Smale M.J. (2006). Preliminary observations of tag shedding, tag reporting, tag wounds and tag biofouling for raggedtooth sharks (*Carcharias taurus*) tagged off the east coast of South Africa. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **63**, 1640-1648.

Dicken M.L., Smale M.J. and Booth A.J. (2006). Shark fishing effort and catch of the ragged-tooth shark *Carcharias taurus* in the South African competitive shore-angling fishery. *African Journal of marine Science,* **28**, 589-601.

Dicken M.L., Smale M.J. and Booth A.J. (2006). Spatial and seasonal distribution patterns of the ragged-tooth shark *Carcharias taurus* along the coast of South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 603-616.

Dijkstra H.H. and Kilburn R.N. (2001). The Family Pectinidae in South Africa and Mozambique (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Pectinoidea). *African Invertebrates* **42,** 263-321.

Dillane E., Galvin P., Coughlan J., Lipinski M. and Cross T.F. (2005). Genetic variation in the lesser flying squid *Todaropsis eblanae* (Cephalopoda, Ommastrephidae) in East Atlantic and Mediterranean waters. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **292**, 225–232.

Dippenaar S.M. (2004). Reported siphonostomatoid copepods parasitic on marine fishes of Southern Africa. *Crustaceana* **77**, 1281-1328.

Dippenaar S.M. and Jordaan B.P. (2006). *Nesippus orientalis* Heller, 1868 (Pandaridae: Siphonostomatoida): description of the adult, young and immature females, a first description of the male and aspects of their functional morphology. *Systematic Parasitology* **65**, 27-41.

Dippenaar S.M., Olivier P.A.S. and Benz G.W. (2001). *Kroyeria sphyrnae* Rangnekar, 1957 (Copepoda, Siphonostaomatoida, Kroyeriidae): First description of the male, supplementary remarks on the female, a new geographic record for the species, and a key to *Kroyeria*. *Crustaceana* **74**, 883-894.

Dippenaar S.M., Olivier P.A.S. and Benz G.W. (2004). *Schistobrachia jordaanae* n. Sp. (Copepoda: Siphonostomatoida: Lernaeopodidae) from gill filaments of a Diamond Ray (*Gymnura natalensis*) captured in the Indian Ocean and a key to species of *Schistobrachia*, *Dendrapta*, and *Brianella*. *Journal of Parasitology* **90**, 481-484.

Dopolo M.T., van der Lingen C.D. and Moloney C.L. (2005). Stage-dependent vertical distribution of pelagic fish eggs on the western Agulhas Bank, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 249-256.

Drapeau L., Pecquerie L., Fréon P. and Shannon L.J. (2004). Quantification and representation of potential spatial interactions in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 141–159.

Du Toit M., Bartlett P.A., Bester M.N. and Roux J-P. (2004). Seabird predation by individual seals at Ichaboe Island, Namibia. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **34**, 45-54.

Dube L.T. and Jury M.R. (2003). Structure and precursors of the 1992/93 drought in Kwazulu Natal, South Africa from NCEP reanalysis. *Water SA* **29**, 201-207.

Dubula O., Groeneveld J.C., Santos J., van Zyl D.L., Brouwer S.L., van den Heever N. and McCue S.A. (2005). Effects of tag-related injuries and timing of tagging on growth of rock lobster, *Jasus lalandii*. *Fisheries Research* **74**, 1–10.

Dudley S.F.J. and Simpfendorfer C.A. (2006). Population status of 14 shark species caught in the protective gillnets off KwaZulu-Natal beaches, South Africa, 1978-2003. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **57**, 225-240.

Dudley S.F.J., Cliff G., Zungu M.P. and Smale M.J. (2005). Sharks caught in the protective gill nets off KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. 10. The dusky shark *Carcharhinus obscurus* (Lesueur 1818). *African Journal of marine Science.* **27**, 107-127.

Duncombe Rae C.M. (2005). A demonstration of the hydrographic partition of the Benguela upwelling ecosystem at 26°40'S. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 617–628.

Duquette S.L., Altwegg R. and Anholt B.R. (2005). Factors affecting the expression of inducible defences in Euplotes: Genotype, predator density, and experience. *Functional Ecology* **19**, 648-655.

Durholtz M.D., Lipinski M.R. and Field J.G. (2002). Laboratory validation of periodicity of incrementation in statoliths of the South African chokka squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* (d'Orbigny, 1845): a reevaluation. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **279**, 41-59.

Dyer B.M., Upfold L., Kant W. and Ward V.L. (2001). Breeding by and additional records of Australasian gannet, *Morus serrator*, in South Africa. *Ostrich,* **72**, 114-126.

Ebert D.A. and Cowley P.D. (2003). Diet, feeding behaviour and habitat utilisation of the blue stingray *Dasyatis chrysonota* (Smith, 1828) in South African waters. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **54**, 957-965.

Ebert D.A., Compagno L.J.V. and Cowley P.D. (2006). Reproductive biology of catsharks (Chondrichthyes: Scyliorhinidae) off the west coast of southern Africa. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **63**, 1053-1065.

Ebert D.A., Cowley P.D. and Compagno L.J.V. (2002). First record of the longnose spiny dogfish, *Squalus blainvillei* (Squalidae), and deepwater stingray, *Plesiobatis daviesi* (Urolophidae), from South African waters. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 355-357, tabs. 1-2.

Ekau E., Verheye H.M., Hagen W., Auel H., Buchholz F., Kreiner A., Da Silva A. and Tsotsobe S. (2006). Impact of low oxygen on the life cycles of zooplankton in the Benguela Current upwelling region. *Gayana* **70**, 106.

Ekau W. and Verheye H.M. (2005). Influence of oceanographic fronts and low oxygen on the distribution of ichthyoplankton in the Benguela and southern Angola currents. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 629–639.

Elliot N.G., Bartlett J. Evans B. and Sweijd N.A. (2002). Identification of Southern Hemisphere abalone (*Haliotis*) species by PCR-RFLP analysis of mitochondrial DNA. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **21**, 219-226.

Elwen S. and Best P.B. (2004). Environmental factors influencing the distribution of southern right whales (*Eubalaena australis*) on the South Coast of South Africa I: Broad scale patterns. *Marine Mammal Science* **20**, 567-582.

Elwen S. and Best P.B. (2004). Environmental factors influencing the distribution of southern right whales (*Eubalaena australis*) on the South Coast of South Africa II: Within bay distribution. *Marine Mammal Science* **20**, 583-601.

Elwen S. and Best P.B. (2004). Female southern right whales *Eubalaena australis*: are there reproductive benefits associated with their coastal distribution off South Africa? *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **269**, 289-295.

Elwen S., Meÿer M.A., Best P.B., Kotze P.G.H., Thornton M. and Swanson S. (2006). Range and movements of female Heaviside's dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus heavisidii*), as determined by satellite-linked telemetry. *Journal of Mammalogy* **87**, 866-877.

Emmerson W., Cannicci S. and Porri F. (2003). New records for *Parasesarma leptosoma* (Higenhof, 1869) (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura: Sesamidae) from mangroves in Mozambique and South Africa. *African Zoology* **38**, 351-355.

Endicott M., Compagno L.J.V. and Agnew D.J. (2005). Identification of *Amblyraja* Species in the longline fishery in Sub-Area 48.3. CCAMLR memo, WG-FSA-02/??: 1-13, figs. 1-5, tab. 1-3.

Erlandson J., Pal P. and McQuaid C.D. (2006). Re-colonisation rate differs between co-existing indigenous and invasive intertidal mussels following major disturbance. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **320**, 169-176.

Erlandsson J. and McQuaid C.D. (2004). Spatial structure of secruitment of the mussel *Perna perna* at local scales: Effects of adults, algae and recruit size. *Marine Ecology Progres Series* **267**, 173-185.

Erlandsson J., McQuaid C.D. and Kostylev V.E. (2005). Contrasting spatial heterogeneity of sessile organisms within mussel (*Perna perna* L.) beds in relation to topographic variability. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **314**, 79-97.

Etheridge S.M., Pitcher G.C. and Roesler C.S. (2004). Depuration and transformation of PSP toxins in the South African abalone Haliotis midae. In: Steidinger KA, Landsberg JH, Thomas CR, Vargo GA (eds) Harmful Algae 2002. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Florida Institute of Oceanography and Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO, St Petersburg, Florida, USA, pp 175–177.

Evans B.S., Sweijd N.A., Bowie R.C., Cook P.A. and Elliott N.G. (2004). Population genetic structure of the perlemoen *Haliotis midae* in South Africa: Evidence of range expansion and founder events. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **270,** 163-172.

Fairweather T.P., Booth A.J., Sauer W.H.H. and Leslie R.W. (2006). Spatial description of hake-directed fishing activity off the west coast of South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 13-24.

Fairweather T.P., Hara M., van der Lingen C.D., Raakjaer J., Shannon L.J., Louw G.G. and Degnbol Crawford R. (2006). A knowledge base for management of the capital-intensive fishery for small pelagic fish off South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 645–660.

Fairweather T.P., van der Lingen C.D. Booth A.J. Drapeau L. and van der Westhuizen J.J. (2006). Indicators of sustainable fishing for South African sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) and anchovy (*Engraulis encrasicolus*). *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 661-680.

Fauchereau N., Trzaska S., Rouault M. and Richard Y. (2003). Rainfall variability and changes in southern Africa during the 20th century in the global warming context. *Natural Hazards* **29**, 139-154.

Fawcett A., Bernard S., Pitcher G.C., Probyn T.A. and du Randt A. (2006). Real time monitoring of harmful algal blooms in the southern Benguela. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 257–260.

Feller M., Rudi A., Berer N., Goldberg I., Stein Z., Benayahu Y., Schleyer M.H.and Kashman Y. (2004). Isopernoids of the soft coral *Sarcophyton glaucum*: Nyalolidae, a new Biscembranoid, and other Terpanoids. *Journal of Natural Products* **67**, 1303-1308.

Fenical W., Jensen P.R., Kauffman C., Mayhead S., Faulkner D.J., Sincich C., Rao R.M., Kantorowski E.J., West L.M., Strangman W.K., Shimuzu Y., Li B., Thammana S., Drainville K., Davies-Coleman M.T., Kramer R.A., Fairchild C.R., Rose W.C., Wild R.C., Vite G.D. and Peterson R.W. (2003). New Anti-Cancer drugs from Cultered and Collected Marine Organisms. *Pharmaceutical Biology* **41**, 6-14.

Fennessy S.T. (2006). Reproductive biology and growth of the yellowbelly rockcod *Epinephelus marginatus* (Serranidae) from South-East Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 1-11.

Fennessy S.T. and Sadovy Y. (2002). Reproductive biology of a diandric protogynous hermaphrodite, the serranid *Epinephelus andersoni*. *Marine and Fishery Research* **53**, 147-158.

Fennessy S.T. McDonald A.M., Mann B.Q. and Everett B.I. (2003). An assessment of the recreational and commercial skiboat fishery in the Transkei. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 61-78.

Ferguson J.W.H. and Bester M.N. (2002). The treatment of spatial autocorrelation in biological surveys: the case of line transect surveys. *Antarctic Science* **14**, 115-122.

Field J.G. and Griffiths M.H. (2004). Effects of fishing on the size and dominance structure of linefish of the Cape Region, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 161-177.

Field J.G. and Shillington F.A. (2006). Varialbility of the Benguela current system (16, E) In Robison A.R. and Brink K.H. (eds), The global coastal ocean: interdisciplinary regional studies and syntheses. Part B:

The coasts of Africa, Europe, Middle East, Oceania and polar regions. The sea: Ideas and observations on pregress in the study of the seas; Volume 14, Part B. Cambridge, MA, Harvard University press, pp. 835-863.

Figueiras F.G., Pitcher G.C. and Estrada M. (2006). Harmful algal bloom dynamics in relation to physical processes. In Graneli E. and Turner J.T. (eds) Ecology of Harmful Algae. Springer Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, pp 127–138.

Fishelson L., Delarea Y. and Gon O. (2006). Testis structure, spermatogenesis, spermatocytogenesis and sperm structure in cardinal fish (Apogonidae, Perciformes). *Anatomy and Embryology* **11**, 31-46.

Fishelson L., Gon O., Goren M. and Ben-David-Zaslow R. (2005). The oral cavity and bioluminescent organs of the cardinal fish species *Siphamia permutata* and *S. cephalotes* (Perciformes, Apogonidae). *Marine Biology* **147**, 603-609.

Fishelson L., Gon O., Holdengreber V. and Delarea Y. (2006). Comparative morphology and cytology of the male sperm-transmission organs in viviparous species of clinid fishes (Clinidae: Teleostei, Perciformes). *Journal of Morphology* **267**, 1406-1414.

Fishwick J., Aiken J., Barlow R., Sessions H., Bernard S. and Ras J. (2006). Functional relationships and bio-optical properties derived from phytoplankton pigments, optical and photosynthetic parameters; a case study of the Benguela ecosystem. *Journal of the Marine Biology Association of the United Kingdom* **86**, 1267–1280.

Florence W.K., Stewart B.A., Hulley P.A. and Gibbons M.J. (2002) Genetic and morphological variation of the lanternfish *Lampanyctodes hectoris* (Myctophiformes: Myctophidae) off southern Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science,* **24**, 193-203.

Florenchie P. and Perigaud C. (2002). Role of the western Pacific ocean boundary conditions during 1980-1998 in the El Niño-Southern Oscillation events simulated by a coupled ocean-atmosphere model. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **107C1**, 10.1029/2000JC000615.

Florenchie P., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Reason C., Masson S. and Rouault M. (2003). The source of Benguela Ninos in the South Atlantic Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters* **30**, 12 1-4.

Florenchie P., Reason C.J.C., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Rouault M., Roy C. and Masson S. (2004). Evolution of interannual warm and cold events in the southeast Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Climate* **17**, 2318-2333.

Fowler C.W. and Crawford R.J.M. (2004). Systemic management of fisheries in space and time: tradeoffs, complexity, ecosystems, sustainability. *Biosphere Conservation* **6**, 25–42.

Franceschini G., Compton J.S. and Wigley R. (2003). Sand transport along western Cape coast: Gone with the wind? *South African Journal of Science* **99**, 317-318.

Franceschini G., McMillan I.K. and Compton J.S. (2005). Foraminifera of Langebaan Lagoon salt marsh and their application to the interpretation of late Pleistocene depositional environments at Monwabisi, False Bay coast, South Africa. *South African Journal of Geology* **108**, 285-296.

Frantz F. and Nelson G. (2001). Current measurements at Cape Columbine during the BENEFIT cruises, 1999. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 217-218.

Fredericq S., Anderson R.J., Lopez-Bautista J. (2003) Systematic circumscription of some Phyllophoraceae from the Cape region, South Africa, based on morphological and molecular evidence. *Proceedings of the. 17th International Seaweed Symposium*,Oxford University Press, pp 263–273.

Fréon P., Cury P., Shannon L. and Roy C. (2005). Sustainable exploitation of small pelagic fish stocks challenged by environmental and ecosystem changes: a review. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **76**, 385–462.

Fréon P., Drapeau L., David J., Fernandez A., Leslie R., Oosthuizen H., Shannon L. and van der Lingen C.D. (2005). Spatialised ecosystem indicators in the southern Benguela. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62**, 459–468.

Froneman P.W. (2001). Feeding ecology of the mysid, *Mesopodopsis wooldridgei*, in the temperate Kariega estuary. *Journal of Plankton Research* **23**, 999-1008.

Froneman P.W. (2001). Preliminary investigation of the food web structure in two contrasting estuaries along the Eastern Cape coast. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **25**, 13-22.

Froneman P.W. (2001). Seasonal changes in the zooplankton biomass and grazing in the temperate Kariega estuary (South Africa). *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **52**, 543-553.

Froneman P.W. (2001). Stable carbon isotope study of the food web of the Kariega estuary. *Southern African Journal of Aquatic Sciences* **26**, 49-56.

Froneman P.W. (2002). Food web structure in three contrasting estuaries determined by stable carbon isotope analysis. *African Journal of Aquatic Sciences* **27**, 107-115.

Froneman P.W. (2002). Response of the biology of three different hydrological phases in the temporarily open/closed Kariega estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **55**, 535-546.

Froneman P.W. (2002). Seasonal variations in selected physico-chemical and biological variables in the temporarily open/closed Kasouga estuary (South Africa). *African Journal of Aquatic Sciences* **27**, 117-123.

Froneman P.W. (2002). Trophic cascading in an oligotrophic temperature estuary, South Africa. *Journal of Plankton Research* **24**, 809-816.

Froneman P.W. (2004). Food web dynamics in a temperate temporarily open/closed estuary (South Africa). *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **59**, 87-95.

Froneman P.W. (2004). *In situ* feeding rates of the copepods, *Pseudodiaptomus hessei* and *Acartia longipatella* in a temperate, temporarily open/closed Eastern Cape estuary. *South African Journal of Science* **100**, 577-583.

Froneman P.W. (2004). Protozooplankton community structure and grazing in the eastern Antarctic sector of the Southern Ocean in austral summer 1998. *Deep-Sea Research II* **51**: 2633-2643.

Froneman P.W. (2004). Zooplankton community structure and biomass in a South African temporarily open/closed estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **60**, 125-132.

Froneman P.W. (2006). Biology of the Polar Front. In: Riffenburgh, B (eds) Routledge. New York.

Froneman P.W. (2006). Population demographics of *Palaemon peringueyi* (Macpherson 1990) (Decapoda: Palaemonidae) in a small intermittently open Eastern Cape estuary. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **31,** 197-203.

Froneman P.W. (2006). The importance of phytoplankton size in mediating trophic interactions within the plankton of a southern African estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **70**, 693-700.

Froneman P.W. and Bernard K. (2002). Mesozooplankton community structure in the Southern Ocean upstream of the Prince Edward Islands. *Polar Biology* **25**, 597-604.

Froneman P.W. and Bernard K.S. (2004). Trophic cascading of the Polar Frontal Zone of the Southern Ocean in austral autumn 2002. *Polar Biology* **27**, 112-118.

Froneman P.W. and Kaehler S. (2002). A herbivore mediated increase in biofilm productivity: Indirect effects of changing microalgal assemblage composition. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **234,** 15-22.

Froneman P.W. and Vorwerk P.D. (2003). Predation impact of juvenile *Gilchristella aestuaria* (Clupeidae) and *Atherina breviceps* (Atherinidae) on the Zooplankton in the temperate Kariega estuary, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **28**, 35-41.

Froneman P.W., Ansorge I.J., Vumazonke L., Gulekana K., Bernard K., Webb A.M. Risien C.M., Thomalla S., Hermes J., Knot M., Anderson D., Hargey N., Jennings M. Veitch J., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and McQuaid C.D. (2002). Physical and biological variability in the Antarctic Polar Frontal Zone: Report on research cruise 103 of *MV SA Agulhas*. *South African Journal of Science* **98**, 534-534.

Froneman P.W., Balarin M. and Pakhomov E.A. (2004). Size-fractionated phytoplankton biomass, production and biogenic carbon flux in the eastern Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean in late austral summer 1997-1998. *Deep-Sea Research II* **51**, 2715-2729.

Froneman P.W., Gurney L.J., Pakhomov E.A. and McQuaid C.D. (2002). Diel feeding patterns and daily ration estimates of three subantarctic euphausiids in the vicinity of the Prince Edward Islands (Southern Ocean). *Deep-Sea Research II* **49**, 3207-3227.

Froneman P.W., Laubscher R.K. and McQuaid C.D. (2001). Size-fractionated primary production in the south Atlantic and Atlantic sectors of the Southern Ocean. *Journal of Plankton Research* **23**, 611-622.

Froneman P.W., Pakhomov E.A., Gurney L.J. and Hunt B.P. (2002). Predation impact of carnivorous zooplankton in the vicinity of the Prince Edward Island archipelago in austral autumn 1998. *Deep-sea Research II* **49**, 3243-3254.

Froneman P.W., Pakhomov E.A., Wasserman P.W., Ratkova T. and Arashkevich E. (2002). Downward flux of biogenic material in the ice edge zone of the Lazarev Sea (Southern Ocean) during a drogue study: Algal sinking versus zooplankton grazing. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **233**, 73-88.

Gartner A., Lavery P. and Smith A.J. (2002). Use of $\delta^{15}N$ signatures of different functional forms of macroalgae and filter-feeders to reveal temporal and spatial patterns in sewage dispersal. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **235**, 63-73.

Gibb S.W., Cummings D.G., Irigoien X., Barlow R.G. and Mantoura R.F.C. (2001). Phytoplankton pigment chemotaxonomy of the northeastern Atlantic. *Deep-Sea Research II* **48**, 795-823.

Gibbons M.J. and Buecher E. (2001) Short-term variability in the assemblage of medusae and ctenophores following upwelling events in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *Marine Ecology Progress Series,* **220**, 169-177.

Gibbons M.J. and Thibault-Botha D. (2002). The match between ocean circulation and zoogeography of epipelagic siphonophores around southern Africa. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom,* **82**, 801-810.

Gibbons M.J., Buecher E. and Thibault-Botha D. (2003) Observations on the ecology of *Pleurobrachia pileus* (Ctenophora) in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *South African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 253-261.

Gibbons M.J., Goosen A.J.J. and Wickens P.A. (2002) Habitat use by demersal nekton on the continental shelf in the Benguela ecosystem, southern Africa. *Fishery Bulletin,* **100**, 475-490.

Gibbons M.J., Richardson A.J., Angel M.V., Buecher E., Esnal G., Fernandez Alamo M.A., Gibson R., Itoh H., Pugh P., Boettger-Schnack R. and Thuesen E. (2005). What determines the likelihood of species discovery in marine holozooplankton: is size, range or depth important? *Oikos* **109**, 567-576.

Glassom D., Celliers L., and Schleyer M.H. (2006). Coral recruitment patterns at Sodwana Bay, South Africa. *Coral Reefs* **25**, 485-492.

Glassom D., Chadwick Furman N.E. and Zakai D. (2005). Methods and interpretations of coral recruitment studies: effects of anthropogenic disturbance? *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **9**, 1019-1023.

Glazer J.P. and Butterworth D.S. (2002). GLM-based standardization of the catch per unit effort series for South African West Coast hake, focusing on adjustments for targeting other species. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 323-339.

Glazer J.P. and Butterworth D.S. (2006). Some refinements of the assessment of the South African squid resource, *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii. Fisheries Research* **78**, 14-25.

Godfred-Spenning C.R. and Reason C.J.C. (2002). Interannual variability of lower-tropospheric moisture transport during the Australian monsoon. *International Journal of Climatology* **22**, 509-532.

Gon O. (2001). Epigonidae. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 4 Bony fishes. Part 2 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 2611-2613. FAO, Rome.

Gon O. (2003). Apogonidae, cardinalfishes. In: FAO identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the Western Central Atlantic. Vol. 3 Bony fishes (Opisthoganthidae to Molidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1386-1391. FAO, Rome.

Gon O. (2003). Epigonidae, deepsea cardinalfishes. In: FAO identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the Western Central Atlantic. Vol. 3 Bony fishes (Opisthoganthidae to Molidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1392-1394. FAO, Rome.

Gon O. and Golani D. (2002). A new species of the cardinalfish genus *Gymnapogon* (Perciformes, Apogonidae) from the Red Sea. *Ichthyological Research* **49,** 346-349.

Gon O. and Randall J.E. (2003). A review of the cardinalfishes (Perciformes: Apogonidae) of the Red Sea. *Smithiana Bulletin* **1**, 1-46.

Gon O. and Randall J.E. (2003). Revision of the Indo-Pacific cardinalfish genus *Archamia* (Perciformes: Apogonidae) with description of a new species. *Indo-Pacific Fishes* **35**, 1-49.

Gopal K., Tolley K.A., Groeneveld J.C. and Matthee C.A**.** (2006). Mitochondrial DNA variation in spiny lobster *Palinurus delagoae* suggests genetically structured populations in the south-western Indian Ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **319**,191-198.

Gordon A.K. and Bok A.W. (2001). Frequency and periodicity of spawning in the clownfish *Amphiprion alkallopisos* under aquarium conditions. *Aquarium Science and Conservation* **3**, 307-313.

Gordon A.K. and Hecht T. (2002). Historical studies on the development of the digestive system of the clownfish *Amphiprion percula* and the time of weaning. *Journal of Applied Ichthyology* **18**, 113-117.

Gordon H.R. and Cook P.A. (2001). World abalone supply, markets and pricing: Historical, current and future. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **20,** 567-570.

Govender A., Al-Oufi H., Mcllwain J.L. and Claereboudt M.C. (2006). A per-recruit assessment of the kingfish (Schomberomorus commerson) resource of Oman with an evaluation of the effectiveness of some management regulations. *Fisheries Research* **77**, 239-247.

Grant W.S. and Leslie R.W. (2005). Bayesian analysis of allozyme markers indicates a single genetic population of kingklip *Genypterus capensis* off South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27,** 479–485.

Grant W.S., Leslie R.W. and Bowen B.W. (2005). Molecular genetic assessment of bipolarity in the anchovy genus *Engraulis*. *Journal of Fish Biology* **67**, 1242–1265.

Gray C.A., McQuaid C.D. and Davies-Coleman M.T. (2005). A symbiotic shell-encrusting bryozoan provides subtidal whelks with chemical defence against rock lobsters. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 549-556.

Gray D.R. and Hodgson A.N. (2003). Growth and reproduction of the high shore South African limpet, *Helcion pectunculus* (Mollusca: Patellogastropoda). *African Zoology* **38**, 371-386.

Green A.N., Garland G.G. and Uken R. (2006). Geomorphological and managerial implications of fish trapping in the Kosi Bay Estuary, Kwazulu-Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 617-624.

Gregory M.A., Brouchaert C.J. and McClurg T.P. (2005). The Use of Energy-Dispersive X-Ray Microanalysis as a Rapid Method for Demarcating Areas Around Marine Outfalls that may be Influenced by Effluent: A Case Study. *Spectroscopy Letters* **38**, 213.

Gregory M.A., Marshall D.J., George R.C., Anandraj A. and McClurg T.P. (2002) Correlations between metal uptake in the soft tissue of *Perna perna* and gill filament pathology after exposure to mercury. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **45**, 114–125.

Grey D.R and Hodgson A.N. (2004). The importance of a crevice environment to a limpet *Helcion pectunculus* (Patellidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* **70**, 67-72.

Griffiths C.L. (2003). Diets of common suprabenthic reef fish in False Bay, South Africa. *African Zoology* **38**, 213-227.

Griffiths C.L. (2005). Coastal marine biodiversity in east Africa. *Indian Journal of Marine Sciences* **33**, 35-41.

Griffiths C.L. and Richardson C.A. (2006). Chemically induced predator avoidance behaviour in the burrowing bivalve *Macoma balthica. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **331**, 91-98.

Griffiths C.L., Griffiths M.H., Hutchings K., Jerardino A., Kruger N., Lambeth S.J., Leslie R.W., Melville-Smith R., Tarr R., van der Lingen C.D., van Sittert L., Best P.B., Brown A.C., Clark B.M., Cook P.A., Crawford R.J.M., Davies J.H.M. and Davies B.R. (2004). Impacts of human activities on marine animal life in the Benguela: A historical overview. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* **42**, 303-392.

Griffiths M.H. (2002). Life history of South African snoek, *Thyrsites atun* (Pisces, Gemphylidae), a pelagic predator of the Benguela ecosystem. *Fishery Bulletin* **100**, 690-710.

Griffiths M.H. (2003) Stock structure of snoek *Thyrsites atun* in the Benguela: a new hypothesis. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 383–386.

Griffiths M.H. and Attwood C.G. (2005). Do dart tags suppress growth of dusky kob *Argyrosomus japonicus*? *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 505–508.

Griffiths M.H. and Lamberth S.J. (2002). Evaluating the marine recreational fishing in South Africa. In; *Recreational Fisheries: Ecological, Economic and Social Evaluation.* Pitcher T.J. and Hollingworth C.E. (Eds). Oxford: Blackwell: 227-251.

Griffiths M.H. and Wilke C.E. (2002). Long-term movement patterns of five temperate-reef fishes (Pisces, Sparidae): implications of marine reserves. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 1-12.

Griffiths M.H., Wilke C.E., Penney A.J. and Melo Y. (2002). Life history of white stumpnose *Rhabdosargus globiceps* (Pisces: Sparidae) off South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 281-300.

Grobeler N.J., Christison K.W., Olivier P.A.S. and van As J.G. (2003). Observations on the development of *Udonella caligorum* Johnston, 1835 (Monogenea: Polyonchoinea) on a parasitic copepod species of *Caligus* (Copepoda: Calogidae), collected from Lake St Lucia, South Africa. *African Zoology* **38**, 393-396.

Grobeler N.J., van As J.G. and Olivier P.A.S. (2002). Description of the previously unknown male of *Caligus mortis* Kensley, 1970 (Copepoda: Caligidae), parasite of intertidal fish from South Africa. *Folia Parasitologica* **49**, 131-136.

Grobeler N.J., van As J.G. and Olivier P.A.S. (2003). Additional morphological information on two species of *Caligus* (Copepoda: Caligidae) parasitic on South African marine and estuarine fish. *African Zoology* **38**, 139-143.

Grobler N.J., van As J.G. and Olivier P.A.S. (2004). New morphological information on the parasitic copepods *Caligus epinepheli* Yamaguti, 1936 and *Caligus rotundigenitalis* Yu, 1933 (Copepoda, Caligidae) from South Africa. *Crustaceana* **77**, 187-196.

Groeneveld J.C. (2002). Long-distance migration of rock lobster *Palinurus delagoae* off South Africa and Moçanbique. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 395-400.

Groeneveld J.C. (2003) Under-reporting of catches of South Coast rock lobster *Palinurus gilchristi*, with implications for the assessment and management of the fishery. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 407–411.

Groeneveld J.C. (2005). Fecundity of spiny lobster *Palinurus gilchristi* (Decapoda: Palinuridae) off South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27,** 231–237.

Groeneveld J.C. and Branch G.M. (2001). Development of a pleopod index to assess the moulting season of rock lobster, *Palinurus gilchristi* (Decapoda, Palinuridae) off South Africa. *Crustaceana* **74**, 1083-1100.

Groeneveld J.C. and Branch G.M. (2002). Long-distance migration of South African deep-water rock lobster *Palinurus gilchristi. Marine Ecology Progress Series* **232**, 225-238.

Groeneveld J.C., Butterworth D.S., Glazer J.P., Branch G.M. and Cockcroft C. (2003). An experimental assessment of the impact of gear saturation on an abundance index of an exploited rock lobster resource. *Fisheries Research* **65**, 453-465.

Groeneveld J.C., Griffiths C.L. and van Dalsen A.P. (2006). Anew species of spiny lobster, *Palinurus barbarae* (Decapoda, Palinuridae) from Walters shoals on the Madagascar Ridge. *Crustaceana* **79**, 821-833.

Groeneveld J.C., Khanyile J.P. and Schoeman D.S. (2005) Escapement of the Cape rock lobster (*Jasus lalandii*) through the mesh and entrance of commercial traps. *Fishery Bulletin* **103**, 52-62.

Groeneveld J.C., Maharaj G. and Smith C.D. (2006). Octopus magnificus predation and by-catch in the trap fishery for spiny lobsters *Palinurus gilchristi* off South Africa. *Fisheries Research* **79**, 90–96.

Grundlingh M.L., Morant P.D., van Ballegooyen R.C., Badenhorst A., Gomes E.M., Greying L., Guddal J., Hunter I., Japp D., Maartens L., Peard K., Smith G.G. and Wainman C.K. (2006). Maritime operations in the Benguela coastal ocean. In V. Shannon, G. Hempel, C.L. Moloney, J.D. Woods and P. Malanotte-Rizzoli (eds), Benguela: Predicting a large marine ecosystem: 349-372. The Netherlands: Elsevier.

Gurney L.J, Froneman P.W., Pakhomov E.A. and McQuaid C.D. (2001). Trophic positions of three euphausiid species from the Prince Edward Islands (Southern Ocean): implications for the pelagic food web structure. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **217**, 167-174.

Gyedu-Ababio T.K. and Baird D. (2006). Response of meiofauna and nematode communities to increased levels of contaminants in a laboratory microcosm experiment. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* **63**, 443-450.

Hachigonta S. and Reason C.J.C. (2006). Interannual variability in dry and wet spell characteristics over Zambia. *Climate Research* **32**, 49-62.

Hagen E., Agenbag J.J. and Feistel R. (2005). The winter St. Helena climate index and extreme Benguela upwelling. *Journal of Marine Systems* **57**, 219–230.

Hagen E., Feistel R., Agenbag J.J. and Ohde T. (2001). Seasonal and interannual changes in intense Benguela upwelling (1982-1999). *Oceanologica Acta* **24**, 557-568.

Hammond W. and Griffiths C.L. (2004). Influence of wave exposure on South African mussel beds and their associated infaunal communities. *Marine Biology* **144**, 547-552.

Hammond W. and Griffiths C.L. (2006). Biogeographical patterns in the fauna associated with southern African mussel beds. *African Zoology* **41**, 123-130.

Hamukuaya H., Bianchi G. and Baird D. (2001). The structue of demersal assemblages off Namibia in relation to abiotic factors. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 397-418.

Hanlon R.T., Smale M.J. and Sauer W.H.H. (2002). The mating system of the squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* (Cephalopoda, Mollusca) off South Africa: Fighting, guarding, sneaking, mating and egg laying behaviour. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 331-345.

Hansen F.C., Cloete R.R. and Verheye H.M. (2005). Seasonal and spatial variability of dominant copepods along a transect off Walvis Bay (23°S), Namibia. *African Journal of marine Science* **27,** 55–63.

Hansen J.P., Robertson-Andersson D. and Troell M. (2006). Control of the herbivorous gastropod *Fissurella mutabilis* (Sow.) in a land-based integrated abalone-seaweed culture. *Aquaculture* **255**, 384-388.

Hansingo K. and Reason C.J.C. (2006). Sensitivity of the atmospheric response to sea-surface temperature forcing in the South West Indian Ocean: A regional climate modelling study. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 137-143.

Hara M. and Nielsen J. (2002). A decade of fisheries co-management in Africa: Going back to the roots? Empowering fishing communities? Or just an illusion? Cape Town: Programme for land and agrarian studies, University of the Western Cape. (Land reform and agrarian change in southern Africa occasional paper; no. 20.).

Hara M., Donda S. and Njaya F. (2002). Lessons from Malawi's experience with fisheries co-management initiatives, in contested resources: Challenges to the governance of natural resources in southern Africa, edited by Benjaminsen T.A., Cousins B. and Thompson L. Cape Town: Programme for land and agrarian studies, University of the Western Cape: 67-77.

Harcourt-Baldwin J.-L. and Diedericks G.P.J. (2006). Numerical modelling and analysis of temperature controlled density currents in Tomales Bay, California. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **66**, 417-428.

Hardman-Mountford N.J., Richardson A.J., Agenbag J.J., Hagen E., Nykjaer L., Shillington F.A. and Villacastin C. (2003) Ocean climate of the South East Atlantic observed from satellite data and wind models. *Progress in Oceanography* **59**, 181–221.

Hare M.P., Allen S., Bloomer P., Camara M.D., Carnegie R.B., Murfree J., Luckenbach M., Meritt D., Morrison C., Paynter K., Reece K.S. and Rose C.G. (2006). A genetic test for recruitment enhancement in Chesapeake Bay oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*, after population supplement with a disease tolerant strain. *Conservation Genetics* **7**, 717-734.

Harebottle D.M., Jackson C. and Oschadleus H. (2005). Wader ringing in coastal Kenya - results and overview from the first AFRING waterbird ringing course. *Wader Study Group Bulletin* **106**, 55-57.

Harley E. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2001). A new species of Cypraeovula occurring off the northern part of the Eastern Cape, South Africa, with notes on possible genetic relationships and oceanographic influences on its distribution. In Liltved, W.R. (ed.) Supplement to Cowries and their relatives of southern Africa: 225-232. Cape Town: Seacomber Publications.

Harris J.M., Branch G.M., Clark B.M. and Sibiya S.C. (2006). Redressing access inequities and implementing formal management systems for marine and estuarine subsistence fisheries in South Africa. In: Fisheries Managemnet: progress towards sustainability edited by McClanaham T.R. and Castill J.C. Oxford, Blackwell. Pp. 112-138.

Harris J.M., Branch G.M., Clark B.M., Cockcroft A.C., Coetzee C., Dye A.H., Haucks M., Johnson A., Kati-Kati L., Maseko Z., Salo K., Sauer W.H.H., Siqwana-Ndulo N. and Sowman M. (2002). Recommendations for the Management of subsubsistence fisheries in South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 503-523.

Harris J.M., Sowman M., Branch G.M., Clark B.M., Cockcroft A.C., Coetzee C., Dye A.H., Hauck M., Johnston A., Kati-Kati L., Maseko Z., Salo K., Sauer W.H.H., Siqwana-Ndulo N. and Beaumont J. (2002). The process of developing a management system for subsistence fisheries in South Africa: recognizing and formalizing a marginalized fishing sector in South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 405-424.

Harris S.A., Cyprus D.P. and Beckley L.E. (2001). Horizontal trends in larval fish diversity and abundance across an ocean-estuarine gradient on the Northern KwaZulu-Natal Coast, South Africa. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **53**, 221-235.

Harrison T.D. (2004). Physico-chemical characteristics of South African estuaries in relation to the zoogeography of the region. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **61**, 73-87.

Harrison T.D. (2005). Ichthyofauna of South African estuaries in relation to the zoogeography of the region. *Smithiana Bulletin* **6**, 1-27.

Harrison T.D. and Hecht T. (2002). Preliminary assessment of the biogeography of the fishes in South African estuaries. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 479-490.

Harrison T.D. and Whitfield A.K. (2004). A multi-metric fish index to assess the environmental condition of estuaries. *Journal of Fish Biology* **65**, 683-710.

Harrison T.D. and Whitfield A.K. (2006). Application of a multi-metric fish index to assess the environmental condition of South African estuaries. *Estuaries and Coasts* **29**, 1108-1120.

Harrison T.D. and Whitfield A.K. (2006). Estuarine typology and the structuring of fish communities in South Africa. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **75**, 269-293.

Harrison T.D. and Whitfield A.K. (2006). Temperature and salinity as primary determinants influencing the biogeography of fishes in South African estuaries. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **66**, 335-345.

Hauck M.B. and Sowman M. (2001). Coastal and fisheries co-management in South Africa: An overview analysis. *Marine Policy* **25**, 173-185.

Hauck M.B. and Sowman M. (2003). Co-management of coastal fisheries resources in South Africa policy and legislative framework. In Hauck M. and Snowman M. (Eds.), Waves of change: Coastal and fisheries coastal management in South Africa: 37-60. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press.

Hauck M.B. and Sowman M. (2003). Introduction. In Hauck M. and Sowman M. (Eds.), Waves and change: Coastal and fisheries coastal management in South Africa: 1-12. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press.

Hauck M.B. and Sowman M. (2005). Coastal and fisheries co-management in South Africa: Is there an enabling legal environment? *Journal of Environmental Law and Policy* **12**, 1-21.
Hauck M.B. and Sowman M. (2005). Guidelines for implementing coastal and fisheries co-management in South Africa: 1-90. University of Cape Town: Environmental Evaluation Unit.
Hauck M.B., Sowman M., Russell E., Clark B.M., Harris J.M., Venter A., Beaumont J. and Maseko Z. (2002). Perceptions of subsistence and informal fishers in South Africa regarding the management of living marine resources. *South African Marine Science* **24,** 463-474.

Haupt P., Brouwer S.L., Branch G.M. and Gäde G. (2006). Effects of exposure to air on the escape behaviour and haemolymph chemistry of South African Cape lobster, *Jasus lasandii*. *Fisheries Research* **81**, 210-218.

Hayes P.M., Smit N.J., Seddon A.M., Wertheim D.F.P. and Davies A.J. (2006). A new fish haemogregarine from South Africa and its suspected dual transmission with trypanosomes by a marine leech. *Folia Parasitologica,* **53**, 241 – 249.

Hazell R.W.A., Cockcroft A.C. and Mayfield S. (2001). Factors influencing growth of juvenile *Jasus lalandii. Marine and Freshwater Research* **52**, 1367-1373.

Hazell R.W.A., Schoeman D.S. and Noffke M.N. (2002). Do fluctuations in the somatic growth rate of rock lobster (*Jasus lalandii*) encompass all size classes? A re-assessment of juvenile growth. *Fishery Bulletin* **100**, 510-518.

Hecht T., Irish A. and Sales J. (2003). Effect of protein level and varying protein-lipid concentrations of growth characteristics of juvenile spotted grunter Pomadasys commersonnii (Haemulidae). *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 283-288.

Heemstra E., Heemstra P., Smale M., Hooper T. and Pelicier D. (2004). Preliminary checklist of coastal fishes from the Mauritian Island of Rodrigues. *Journal of Natural History* **38**, 3315-3344.

Heemstra P.C. (2001). Caproidae, Boarfishes. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 5 Bony fishes. Part 3 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 2261. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2001). Drepanidae, Sicklefishes. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 5 Bony fishes. Part 3 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 3221-3223. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2001). Ephippidae, Spadefishes. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 6 Bony fishes. Part 4 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 3611-3622. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2001). Grammicolepididae, Tinselfishes. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 5 Bony fishes. Part 3 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 2260. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2001). Macrurocyttidae, Dwarf dories. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 5 Bony fishes. Part 3 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 2258. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2001). Parazenidae, Parazen. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 5 Bony fishes. Part 3 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 2257. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2001). Pentacerotidae, Armourheads. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 5 Bony fishes. Part 3 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 3288-3289. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2001). Scombropidae, Gnomefishes. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 5 Bony fishes. Part 3 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 2651. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2001). Zeidae, Dories. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 5 Bony fishes. Part 3 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 2259. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2003). Emmelichthyidae, Rovers. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic. Vol. 3: Bony fishes (Opistognathidae to Molidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1475-1478. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2003). Grammicolepidae, Tinselfishes. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic. Vol. 2: Bony fishes (Acipenseridae to Grammatidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1214-1216. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2003). Moronidae, Temperate basses. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic. Vol. 2: Bony fishes (Acipenseridae to Grammatidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1294-1296. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2003). Oreosomatidae, Oreos. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic. Vol. 2: Bony fishes (Acipenseridae to Grammatidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1212-1213. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2003). Parazenidae, Parazen. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic. Vol. 2: Bony fishes (Acipenseridae to Grammatidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1203-1204. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2003). Zeidae, Dories. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic. Vol. 2: Bony fishes (Acipenseridae to Grammatidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1207-1211. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2003). Zeniontidae, Zeniontids. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic. Vol. 2: Bony fishes (Acipenseridae to Grammatidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1205-1206. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. (2004). *Gymnothorax hansi*, a new species of moray eel (Teleostei: Anguilliformes: Muraenidae) from the Comoro Islands, Western Indian Ocean. *Zootaxa* **515**, 1-7.

Heemstra P.C. and Compagno L.J.V. (2003). Family Carcharhinidae. *In* Smith's Sea Fishes, 1st edition, fourth impression (revised), *ed.* by M.M. Smith and P.C. Heemstra, Struik Publishers, Cape Town, South Africa, pp. 67-87.

Heemstra P.C. and Compagno L.J.V. (2003). Family Hexanchidae. *In* Smith's Sea Fishes, 1st edition, fourth impression (revised), *ed.* by M.M. Smith and P.C. Heemstra, Struik Publishers, Cape Town, South Africa, pp. 45-47.

Heemstra P.C. and Heemstra E. (2005). Emmelichthyidae: Rovers. In: Early Stages of Atlantic Fishes: An Identification Guide for the Western Central North Atlantic – Volume 2 (Ed. Richards, W.J.), pp. 1545-1547. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.

Heemstra P.C. and Randall J.E. (2001). Serranidae, Groupers and sea basses. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Pacific. Vol. 4 Bony fishes. Part 2 (ed. K.E. Carpenter and V.H. Niem), pp. 2442-2548. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C. and Yamanoue Y. (2003). Acropomatidae. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic. Vol. 2: Bony fishes (Acipenseridae to Grammatidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1299-1303. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C., Anderson W.D. Jr and Lobel P.S. (2003). Serranidae, Groupers and Sea basses. In: FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic. Vol. 2: Bony fishes (Acipenseridae to Grammatidae), (ed. K.E. Carpenter), pp. 1308-1369. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra P.C., Fricke H., Hissmann K., Schauer J., Smale M.J. and Sink K. (2006). Interactions of fishes with particular reference to coelacanths in the canyons at Sodwana Bay and the St Lucia Marine Protected Area of South Africa. *South African Journal of Science,* **102**, 461-465.

Heemstra P.C., Hissmann K. Fricke H. Smale M.J. and Schauer J. (2006). Fishes of the deep demersal habitat at Ngazidja (Grand Comoro) Island, Western Indian Ocean. *South African Journal of Science,* **102**, 444-460.

Henninger T.O. and Hodgson A.N. (2001). Foraging activity of *Helcion pruniosus* (Patellogastropoda) on two South African boulder shores. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* **67**, 59-68.

Henninger T.O. and Hodgson A.N. (2001). The reproductive cycle of *Helcion pruinosus* (Patellogastropoda) on two South African boulder shores. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* **67**, 385-394.

Henningsen A.D., Smale M.J., Garner R. and Kinnunen N. (2004). Reproduction, embryonic development and reproductive physiology of elasmobranchs. *In: The Elasmobranch husbandry manual: captive care of sharks, rays and their relatives. Smith, M., Warmolts, D., Thoney, D., and Hueter, R. [Eds.]. Special publication of the Ohio Biological Survey. Columbus: Ohio Biological Survey. XV, 589 pp.*: 227- 236.

Henningsen A.D., Smale M.J., Gordon I., Garner R., Marin-Osorno R. and Kinnunen N. (2004). Captive breeding and sexual conflict in elasmobranchs. *In: The Elasmobranch husbandry manual: captive care of sharks, rays and their relatives. Smith, M., Warmolts, D., Thoney, D., and Hueter, R. [Eds.]. Special publication of the Ohio Biological Survey. Columbus: Ohio Biological Survey. XV, 589 pp.*: 237 - 248.

Herbert D.G., Hamer M.L., Mander M., Mkhize N. and Prins F. (2003). The use of invertebrate animals in the traditional medicine trade in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Invertebrates* **44**, 327-344.

Hermes J.C. and Reason C.J.C. (2005). Ocean model diagnosis of interannual coevolving SST variability in the South Indian and South Atlantic Oceans. *Journal of Climate* **1**8, 2864-2882.

Hersoug B. and Isaacs M. (2001). “It’s all about the money!”: Implementation of South Africa’s new fisheries policy. Cape Town: Programme for land and Agrarian Studies, University of the Western Cape. (Land reform and agrarian change in southern Africa occasional paper; no. 18.).

Heymans J.J., Shannon L.J. and Jarre A. (2004). Changes in the northern Benguela ecosystem over three decades: 1970s, 1980s and 1990s. *Ecological Modelling* **172**, 175–195.

Hill J.M., McQuaid C.D. and Kaehler S. (2006). Biogeographic and nearshore-offshore trends in isotope ratios of intertidal mussels and their food sources around the coast of southern Africa. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **318**, 63-73.

Hissmann K., Fricke H., Schauer J. Ribbink A.J., Roberts M., Sink K. and Heemstra P. (2006). The South African coelacanths – an account on what is known after three submersible expeditions. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 491-500.

Hochscheid S., Gremillet D., Wanless S. and Du Plessis M.A. (2002). Black and white under the South African sun: are juvenile Cape gannets heat stressed? *Journal of Thermal Biology* **27,** 325-332.

Hockey P.A.R. and Wilson W.A. (2003). Reproductive traits of marine terns (Sternidae): Evidence for food limitation in the tropics? *Ostrich* **74,** 110-116.

Hockey P.A.R., Leseberg A. and Loewenthal D. (2003). Dispersal and migration of juvenile African Black Oystercatchers *Haematopus moquini. Ibis* **145,** E114-E123.

Hodgson A.N., Allanson B.R. and Cretchley R. (2000). An estimation of the standing stock and population structure of *Upogebia africana* (Crustacea: Thalassinidae) in the Knysna estuary. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* **55**, 187-196.

Hodgson A.N., Allanson B.R. and Cretchley R. (2000). The exploitation of *Upogebia africana* (Crustacea: Thalassinidae) for bait in the Knysna estuary. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* **55**, 197-204.

Hofmeyr G.J.G, Bester M.N., Kirkman S.P., Lydersen C. and Kovacs K.M. (2006). Entanglement of Antarctic fur seals at Bouvetøya, Southern Ocean. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **52**, 1077-1080.

Hofmeyr G.J.G, De Maine M., Bester M.N. Kirkman S.P., Pistorius P.A. and Makhado A.B. (2002). Entanglement of pinnipeds at Marion Island, Southern Ocean: 1991-2001. *Australian Mammalogy* **24**, 141-146.

Hofmeyr G.J.G. and Bester M.N. (2002). Entanglement of pinnipeds at Marion Island. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 383-386.

Hofmeyr G.J.G., Bester M.N. and Kirkman S.P. (2006). Vagrant Subantarctic fur seals at Bouvetøya. *African Zoology* **41**, 145-146.

Hofmeyr G.J.G., Bester M.N., Makhado A.B. and Pistorius P.A. (2006). Population changes in Subantarctic and Antarctic fur seals at Marion Island. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **36**, 55-68.

Hofmeyr G.J.G., Kirkman S.P. and Bester M.N. (2005). Leucistic fur seals at Bouvetøya. *Polar Biology* **29**, 77-79.

Hofmeyr G.J.G., Krafft B.A., Kirkman S.P., Bester M.N., Lydersen C. and Kovacs K.M. (2005). Population change of Antarctic fur seals at Bouvetøya. *Polar Biology* **28**, 725-731.

Holleman W. (2005). A review of the triplefin fish genus *Enneapterygius* (Blennioidei: Tripterygiidae) in the western Indian Ocean, with descriptions of four new species. *Smithiana Bulletin* **5**, 1-25.

Holleman W. (2006). Fishes of the *Helcogramma steinitzi* species group (Blennioidei: Tripterygiidae) from the Indian Ocean, with descriptions of two new species. *Journal of Ichthyology and Aquatic Biology* **11**, 89-104.

Hoving H.J.T., Roeleveld M.A.C., Lipinski M.R. and Melo Y. (2004). Reproductive system of the giant squid *Architeuthis* in South African waters. *Journal of Zoology* **264**, 153–169.

Hoving H.J.T., Roeleveld M.A.C., Lipinski M.R. and Videler J.J. (2006). Nidamental glands in males of the oceanic squid *Ancistrocheirus lesueurii* (Cephalopoda: Ancistrocheiridae) – sex change or intersexuality? *Journal of Zoology* **269**, 341–348.

Hoving H.J.T., Venter J.D., Worst D.E. and Lipinski M.R. (2005). Adaptation of an immunodot assay for multiple prey identification of squid paralarvae in field trials. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **85**, 1499–1501.

Hucke-Gaete R., Osman P., Moreno A., Findlay K. and Ljungblad K. (2004). Discovery of a blue whale feeding and nursing ground in southern Chile. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B* **271**, S170-S173.

Hudson D. and Hewitson B.C. (2001). The atmospheric response to a reduction in summer antartic sea-ice extent. *Climate Research* **16**, 79-99.

Hugget J.A. (2001). Reproductive response of the copepods *Calanoides carinatus* and *Calanus agulhensis* to varying periods of starvation in the Southern Benguela upwelling region. *Journal of Plankton Research* **23**, 1061-1071.

Huggett J.A., Fréon P., Mullon C. and Penven P. (2003) Modelling the transport success of anchovy Engraulis encrasicolus eggs and larvae in the southern Benguela: the effect of spatio-temporal spawning patterns. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **250**, 247–262.

Human B.A., Owen P., Compagno L.J.V. and Harley E.H. (2005-2006). Testing morphologically based phylogenetic theories within the cartilaginous fishes with molecular data, with special reference to the catshark family (Chondrichthyes; Scyliorhinidae) and the interrelationships within them. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* **39**, 384-391.

Human, B.A. and Compagno, L.J.V. (2006). Description of *Haploblepharus kistnasamyi*, a new catshark (Chondrichthyes: Scyliorhinidae) from South Africa. *Zootaxa*, **1318**: 41–58.

Hunt B.P.V., Pakhomov E.A. and McQuaid C.D. (2001). Short-term variation and long-term changes in the oceanographic environment and zooplankton community in the vicinity of a sub-Antarctic archipelago. *Marine Biology* **138**, 369-381.

Hunt B.P.V., Pakhomov E.A. and McQuaid C.D. (2002). Community structure of mesozooplankton in the Arctic polar frontal zone in the vicinity of the Prince Edward Islands (Southern Ocean): Small-scale distribution patterns in relation to physical parameters. *Deep-Sea Research II* **29**, 3307-3325.

Hurrel J.W., Visbeck M., Busalacchi A., Clark R.A., Delworth T.L., Dickson R.R., Johns J.W., Koltermann K.P., Kushnir Y., Marshall D., Mauritzen C., McCartney M.S., Piola A., Reason C.J.C., Reverdin G., Schott F., Sutton R., Wainer I. and Wright D. (2006). Atlantic climate variability and predictability: A CLIVAR perspective. *Journal of Climate* **19**, 5100-5121.

Hutchings K and Lamberth S.J. (2003). The likely impacts of an eastward expansion of the inshore gill-net fishery in the Western Cape, South Africa: implications for management. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **54**, 39–56.

Hutchings K. and Griffiths C.L. (2005). Identity and distribution of southern African sciaenid fish species of the genus *Umbrina. African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 1-21.

Hutchings K. and Lamberth S.J. (2002). Bycatch in the Gillnet and Beach-Seine Fisheries in the Western Cape, South Africa, with implications for management. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 227-241.

Hutchings K. and Lamberth S.J. (2002). Catch-and –effort estimates for the gillnet and beach-seine fisheries in the Western Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 205-225.

Hutchings K., Griffiths M.H. and Field J.G. (2006). Regional variation in the life history of the canary drum *Umbrina canariensis* (Sciaenidae), in South African waters. *Fisheries Research* **77**, 312-325.

Hutchings K., Lamberth S.J. and Turpie J.K. (2002). Socio-economic characteristics of gillnet and beach-seine fishers in the Western Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 243-262.

Hutchings L., Beckley L.E., Griffiths M.H., Roberts M.J., Sunby S., and van der Lingen C.D. (2002). Spawning on the edge: spawning grounds and nursary areas around the southern hemisphere coastline. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 307-318.

Hutchings L., Verheye H.M., Huggett J.A., Demarcq H., Cloete R., Barlow R.G., Louw D. and Da Silva A. (2006). Variability of plankton with reference to fish variability in the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem: an overview. In: Shannon L.V. Hempel G. Malanotte-Rizzoli P. Moloney C.L. and Woods J. (eds) Benguela: Predicting a Large Marine Environment. Large Marine Ecosystems14, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 91–124.

Hutton T., Griffiths M.H., Sumaila U.R. and Pitcher T.J. (2001). Co-operative versus non-cooperative management of shared linefish stocks in South Africa: an assessment of alternative management strategies for geelbek (*Atractoscion aequidens, Sciaenidae). Fisheries Research* **51**, 53-68.

Hylleberg J. and Kilburn R.N. (2002). Annoted Inventory of Molluscs from the Gulf of Mannar and Vicinity. *Phuket Marine Biological Center Special Publication* **26,** 19-79.

Iita A., Boyd A.J. and Bartholomae C.H. (2001). A snapshot of the circulation and hydrology of the southern and central shelf regions of the Benguela Current in winter 1999. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 213-217.

Inda H., Garcia-Rodriguez F., del Puerto L., Acevedo V., Metzeltin D., Castineira C., Bracco R. and Adams J.B. (2006). Relationships between trophic state, paleosalinity and climatic changes during the first Holocene marine transgression in Rocha Lagoon, southern Uruguay. *Journal of Paleolimnology* **35**, 699 – 713. .

Irigoien X., Harris R.P., Verheye H.M., Joly P., Runge J., Starr M., Pond D., Campbell R., Shreeve R., Ward P., Smith A.N., Dam H.G., Peterson W.T., Tirelli V., Koski M., Smith T., Harbour D. and Davidson R. (2002). Copepod hatching success in marine ecosystems with high diatom concentrations. *Nature* **419**, 387-389.

Irigoien X., Verheye H.M., Harris R.P. and Harbour D. (2005). Egg production and hatching success rate of two copepod species (*Calanoides carinatus* and *Rhincalanus nasutus*) in the Benguela Current upwelling region, a diatom-dominated system. *Journal of Plankton Research* **27**, 735–742.

Isaacs M. (2001). Subsistance fishing in South Africa: Social policy of commercial micro-enterprise? *Commons Southern Africa* **3**, 20-2.

Isaacs M. and Hersoug B. (2002). According to need, greed or politics – redistribution of fishing rights within south Africa ‘s new fisheries policy, in contested resources: Chanllenges to the governance of natural resources in southern Africa, edited by Benjaminsen T.A., Cousins B. and Thompson L. Cape Town: Programme for land and agrarian studies, University of the Western Cape: 115-126.

Isaacs M., Hara M. and Raakjaer N.J. (2005). South African fisheries reform – past, present and future? Cape Town: Programme for land and agrarian studies, University of the Western Cape.

Isla J.A. and Perissinotto R. (2004). Effects of temperature, salinity and sex on the basal metabolic rate of the estuarine copepod *Pseudodiaptomus hessei*. *Journal of Plankton Research* **26**, 579-583.

Iwatsuki Y. and Heemstra P.C. (2001). *Gerres phaiya*, a new species of gerreid fish (Teleostei: Perciformes: Gerreidae) from India, with comments on *Gerres poieti* and the *Gerres erythrourus* complex. *Copeia* **4**, 1043-1049.

Iyer R., Bolton J.J. and Coyne V.E. (2005). Gracilarioid species (Gracilariaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Africa, with a description of *Gracilariopsis funicularis* sp. nov. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 97-105.

Iyer R., DeClerck O., Bolton J.J. and Coyne V.E. (2004). Morphological and taxonomic studies of *Gracilaria* and *Gracilariopsis* species (Gracilariales, Rhodophyta) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* **70**, 521-539.

Iyer R., Tronchin E.M., Bolton J.J. and Coyne V.E. (2005). Molecular systematics of the Gracilariaceae (Gracilariales, Rhodophyta) with emphasis on southern Africa. *Journal of Phycology* **41**, 672-684.

Jackson R.N., Baird D. and Els S. (2005). The effect of the heavy metals lead (Pb exp 2 plus) and zinc (Zn exp 2 plus) on the brood and larval development of the burrowing crustacean, *Callianassa kraussi*. *Water SA* **31**, 107-116.

Jacob U., Brey T., Fetzer I., Kaehler S., Mintenbeck K., Dunton K., Beyer K., Struck U., Pakhomov E.A. and Arntz W.E. (2006). Towards the trophic structure of the Bouvet Island marine ecosystem. *Polar Biology* **29**,106-11.

James N.C., Beckley L.E., Mann B.Q. and Kyle R. (2001). The recreational fishery in the Kosi estuarine lake system, South Africa. *African Zoology* **36**, 217-228.

James N.C., Mann B.Q. and Radebe P.V. (2004). Mortality estimates and biological reference points for the Natal Stimpnose *Rhabdosargus sarba* (Pisces: Sparidae) in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **29**, 67-74.

James N.C., Mann B.Q., Beckley L.E. and Govender A. (2003). Age and growth of the estuarine-dependant sparid *Acanthopagrus berda* in northern KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Zoology* **38**, 265-271.

Jansen van Vuuren B., Best P.B., Roux J-P. and Robinson T.J. (2002). Phylogeographic population structure in the Heaviside's dolphin (*Cephalorhynchus heavisidii*): conservation implications. *Animal Conservation* **5**, 303-307.

Jarre A., Moloney C.L., Shannon L.J., Fréon P., van der Lingen C.D., Verheye H.M., Hutchings L., Roux J-P. and Cury P. (2006). Developing a basis for detecting and forecasting long-term ecosystem changes. In: Shannon L.V. Hempel G. Malanotte-Rizzoli P. Moloney C.L. Woods J. (eds) Benguela: Predicting a Large Marine Environment. Large Marine Ecosystems 14, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 239–272.

Jerardino A., Navarro R.A. and Nilsen P. (2001). Cape Rock Lobster *Jasus lalandii* exploitation in the past: estimating carapace length from mandible sizes. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 59-62.

Jerling H.L. (2003). The zooplankton community of the Mhlathuze (Richards Bay) estuary: Two decades after construction of the harbour. *African Journal of marine Science* **52**, 289-299.

Jerling H.L. (2005). Zooplanlton community changes in Nhlabane estuary, South Africa, induced by man-made structures and drought. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **30**, 29-35.

Johannessen T. (2002). Is there short term periodicity in gadoid recruitment along the Norwegian Skagerrak coast? *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **241,** 227-229.

John H.-C.H., Mohrholz V., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Weeks S.J., Cloete R., Kreiner A. and Neto D.D. (2004). Oceanographic and faunistic structures across an Angola Current intrusion into northern Namibian waters. *Journal of Marine Systems* **46**, 1-22.

John H.-Ch., Mohrholz V. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2001). Cross-front hydrography and fish larval distribution at the Angola-Benguela Frontal Zone. *Journal of Marine Systems* **28**, 91-111.

Johnson R., Kock A., Bester M.N., Compago L., Dudley S., Griffiths C.L., Keswick T., Kotze P.G.H., Laroche K., Meyer M.A., Oosthuizen W.H., Swanson S. and Jacobs L. (2006). South Africa’s Whit sheark cage-diving industry – is there cause for concern? In Nel D.C and Peschak T.P. (eds) Finding a balance: White shark conservation and recreational safety in the inshore waters of Cape Town., Series; 2006/Marine/001. Cape Town, WWF-SA. Pp. 40-59.

Johnson R.L., Venter A., Bester M.N. and Oosthuizen W.H. (2006). Seabird predation by white shark, *Carcharodon carcharias,* and Cape fur seal, *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus*, at Dyer Island. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **36**, 23-32.

Johnston G., Kaiser H., Hecht T. and Oellermann L.K. (2003). Effect of ration size and frequency on growth size distribution and survival of juvenile clownfish *Amphiprion percula. Journal of Applied Ichthyology* **19**, 40-43.

Johnston S.J. and Butterworth D.S. (2005). Evolution of operational management procedures of the South African West Coast rock lobster (*Jasus lalandii*) fishery. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **39**, 687-702.

Joint I., Anitia A.N., Barlow R.G., Batten S. and 22 co-authors (2001) – Pelagic production at the Celtic Sea shelf break. *Deep-Sea Research II* **48**, 3049-3081.

Jordan I.E. and Samways M. (2001). Resent changes in the coral assemblage composition of a South African coral reef, with recommendations for long-term -monitoring. *Biodiversity and Conservation* **10**, 1027-1037.

Joyce L. and Pitcher G.C. (2004). Encystment of Zygabikodinium lenticulatum (Dinophyceae) during a summer bloom of dinoflagellates in the southern Benguela upwelling system. *Estuarine and Coastal Shelf Science* **59**, 1–11.

Joyce L. and Pitcher G.C. (2006). The role of cyst germination in the initiation of *Alexandrium catenella* blooms on the west coast of South Africa: characteristics of cyst germination. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 295–298.

Joyce L., Pitcher G.C., Du Randt A. and Monteiro P.M.S. (2005). Dinoflagellate cysts in the surface sediments of Saldanha Bay, South Africa: an indication of the potential risk of harmful algal blooms. *Harmful Algae* **4**, 309–318.

Jury M.R. (2002). Economic impacts of climate variability in South Africa and development of resource prediction models. *Journal of Applied Meteorology* **41**, 46-55.

Jury M.R. (2003). The coherent variability of African river flows: Composite climate structure and the Atlantic. *Water SA* **29**, 1-10.

Jury M.R. and Huang B. (2004). The Rossby wave as a key mechanism of Indian Ocean climate variability. *Deep-Sea Research I* **51**, 2123.

Jury M.R. and Mpeta E.J. (2005). The annual cycle of African climate and its variability. *Water SA **31**,* 1-8.

Jury M.R., Enfield D.B. and Melice J.L. (2002). Tropical monsoons around Africa: stability of El Nino-Southern oscillation associations and links. *Journal ofGeophysical Research 107,* 10.1029/2000JC000507.

Jury M.R., White W. and Reason C.J.C. (2004). Modelling the dominant climate signals around southern Africa. *Climate Dynamics* **23**, 717-726.

Kaehler S. and Pakhomov E.A. (2001). Effects of storage and preservation on the 13C and 15N signatures of selected marine organisms. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **219**, 299-304.

Kaehler S., Pakhomov E.A. Kalin R.M. and Davis S. (2006). Trophic importance of kelp-derived suspended particulate matter in a through-flow sub-Antarctic system. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **316**, 17-22.

Kaiser H., Chalmers C. and Oellermann L.K. (2003). The relationship between copper-related damage and population growth of the rock anemone, *Aiptasia* spp. *Journal of Applied Aquiculture* **14**, 53-67.

Kalejta-Summers B., McCarthy M. and Underhill L.G. (2001). Long term trends, seasonal abundance and energy consumption of waterbirds at Strandfontein, Western Cape, South Africa. *Ostrich* **72**, 80-95.

Kaliszewska Z.A., Seger J., Rowntree V.J., Barco S.G., Benegas R., Best P.B., Brown M.W., Brownell R.L. Jr., Carribero A., Harcourt R., Knowlton A.R., Marshall-Tilas K., Patenaude N.J., Rivarola M., Schaeff C.M., Sironi M., Smith W.A. and Yamada T.K. (2005). Population histories of right whales (Cetacea: *Eubalaena*) inferred from mitochondrial sequence diversities and divergences of their whale lice (Amphipoda: *Cyamus*). *Molecular Ecology* **14**, 3439-3456.

Kantor Y. I. and Kilburn R. N. (2001). Rediscovery of *Canidia dorri* Wattebled, 1886, with discussion of its systematic position (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda: Nassariidae: *Nassodonta*). *The Nautilus* **115**, 99-104.

Keats D.W., Maneveldt G. and Chamberlain Y.M. (2000). *Lithothamnion superpositum* Foslie: a common crustose red alg (Corallinaceae) in South Africa. C*ryptogamie Algologie* **21**, 381-400.

Keith M., Bester M.N., Bartlett P.A. and Baker D. (2001). Killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) at Marion Island, Southern Ocean. *African Zoology* **36**, 163-175.

Keith M., Peddemors V. M., Bester M.N. and Ferguson J.W.H. (2002) Population characteristics of Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins at Richards Bay, South Africa: implications for incidental capture in shark nets. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **32**, 153-162.

Kelly M. and Samaai T. (2002). Family Podospongiidae. In: Systems Porifera. Guide to Supraspecific Classification of sponges and Spongiomormphs (Porifera). Hooper J.N.A., Soest van R.W.M. Eds.; Plenum: New York. Pg. 695-702.

Kemp J.O.G. and Froneman P.W. (2004). Recruitment of ichthyoplankton and macrozooplankton during overtopping events into a temporapily open/closed southern African estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **61**, 529-537.

Kerwath S.E., Götz A,. Wilke C., Attwood C.G. and Sauer W.H.H. (2006). A comparative evaluation of three methods used to tag South African linefish. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 637-643.

Kerwath S.E., Götz A., Cowley P.D., Sauer W.H.H. and Attwood C. (2005). A telemetry experiment on spotted grunter *Pomadasys commersonnii* in an African estuary. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 389-394.

Keyzers R.A. and Davies-Coleman M.T. (2005). Anti-inflammatory metabolites from marine sponges. *Chemistry Society Reviews* **34**, 355-365.

Keyzers R.A., Arendse C.E., Hendricks D.T. and Davies-Coleman M.T (2005). Makaluvic acids from the South African Latrunculid Sponge *Strongylodesma aliwaliensis*. *Journal of Natural Products* **68**, 506-510.

Keyzers R.A., Gray C.A., Schleyer M.H., Whibley C.E., Hendricks D.T. and Davies-Coleman M.T. (2006). Malonganenones A-C, novel tetraprenylated alkaloids from the Mozambique gorgonian Leptogorgia gilchristi. *Tetrahedron*. **62**, 2200-2206.

Keyzers R.A., Northcote P.L. and Davies-Coleman M.T (2006). Spongian Diterpenes from Marine Sponges. *Natural Product Reports* **23**, 321-334.

Keyzers R.A., Samaai T. and Davies-Coleman M.T. (2004). Novel Pyrroloquinoline Ribosides from South African Latrunculid Sponge *Strongylodesma aliwaliensis. Tetrahedron Letters* **45**, 9415-9418.

Kibirige I. and Perissinotto R. (2003). *In situ* feeding rates and grazing impact of zooplankton in a South African temporarily open estuary. *Marine Biology* **142**, 357-367.

Kibirige I. and Perissinotto R. (2003). The zooplankton community of the Mpenjati Estuary, a South African temporarily open/closed system. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **58**, 727-741.

Kibirige I., Perissinotto R. and Nozais C. (2002). Alternative food sources of zooplankton in a temporarily open estuary: evidence from $\delta^{13}C$ and $\delta^{15}N$. *Journal of Plankton Research* **24**, 1089-1095.

Kibirige I., Perissinotto R. and Nozais C. (2003). Grazing rates and feeding preferences of the mysid shrimp *Gastrosaccus brevifissura* in a temporarily-open estuary, South Africa. *Marine Ecology Progess Series* **251**, 201-210.

Kibirige I., Perissinotto R. and Thwala X.C. (2006). A comparative study of zooplankton dynamics in two subtropical temporarily open/closed estuaries, South African. *Marine Biology* **148**, 1307-1324.

Kijazi A.L. and Reason C.J.C. (2005). Relationships between intraseasonal rainfall variability of coastal Tanzania and ENSO. *Theoretical and Applied Climatology* **82**, 153-176.

Kilburn R. N. (2004). The identities of *Otitoma* and *Anitimitra* (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Conidae and Buccinidae). *African Invertebrates* **45**, 263-270.

Kilburn R.N. (2002). Biogeography of Indian Marine Molluscs. *Phuket Marine Biological Center Special Publication* **26**, 5-17.

Kirkman S.P., Bester M.N., Hofmeyr G.J.G., Jonker F.C., Pistorius P.A., Owen R. and Strydom N. (2004). Variation in the timing of the breeding haulout of female southern elephant seals at Marion Island. *Australian Journal of Zoology* **52**, 379-388.

Kirkman S.P., Bester M.N., Hofmeyr G.J.G., Pistorius P.A. and Makhado A.B. (2002). Pup growth and maternal attendance patterns in Subantarctic fur seals. *African Zoology* **37**, 13-19.

Kirkman S.P., Bester M.N., Makhado A.B. and Pistorius P.A. (2003). Female attendance patterns of Antarctic fur seals at Marion Island. *African Zoology* **38**, 402-405.

Kirkman S.P., Bester M.N., Pistorius P.A., Hofmeyr G.J.G., Jonker F.C., Owen R. and Strydom N. (2003). Variation in the timing of moult in southern elephant seals at Marion Island. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **33**, 79-84.

Kirkman S.P., Bester M.N., Pistorius P.A., Hofmeyr G.J.G., Owen R. and Mecenero S. (2001). Participation in the winter haulout by southern elephant seals, *Mirounga leonina*. *Antarctic Science* **13**, 380-384.

Kirkman S.P., Hofmeyr G.J.G., Bester M.N. and Isaksen K. (2001). Counts of southern elephant seals, *Mirounga leonina*, at Bouvet Island. *Polar Biology* **24**, 62-65.

Kleinschmidt H., Sauer W.H.H. and Britz P.J. (2003). Commercial fishing rights allocation in poat-appartheid South Africa: Reconciling equity and stability. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 25-35.

Knott M.G., Mkwananzi H., Arendse C.E., Hendricks D.T., Bolton J.J. and Beukes D.R. (2005). *Plocoralides A-C*, polyhalogenated monoterpenes from the marine alga *Plocamium corallorhiza*. *Phytochemistry* **66**, 1108-1112.

Kock A., Johnson R., Bester M.N., Compago L., Cliff G., Dudley S., Gennari E., Griffiths C.L., Kotze D., Laroche K., Meyer M.A., Oosthuizen W.H. and Swanson S. (2006). White shark abundance: not a causative factor in numbers of shark bite incidents. In Nel D.C and Peschak T.P. (eds) Finding a balance: White shark conservation and recreational safety in the inshore waters of Cape Town., South Africa, proceedings of a specialist workshop. WWF South Africa report series; 2006/Marine/001. Cape Town, WWF-SA.

Kock K.H. and Hulley P.A. (2004). Fishes from Agassiz trawl catches. In: Kattner G. ed. The expedition ANTARKTIS X1V of RV “Polarstern” in 1996/97. *Erichte der Polarforschung* **274**, 23.

Kone V., Machu E., Penven P., Andersen V., Garcon V., Freon P. and Demarcq H. (2005). Modeling the primary and secondary productions of the southern Benguela upwelling system: A comparative study through two biogeochemical models. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* **19**, GB4021.

Kostka J.E., Lowe K.L., Moore C.M. and Roychoudhury A.N. (2005). Salt marsh pore water geochemistry does not correlate with microbial community structure. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **62**, 1-5.

Kostylev V. and Erlandsson J. (2001). A fractal approach for detecting spatial hierarchy and structure on mussel beds. *Marine Biology* **139**, 497-506.

Kreiner A., van der Lingen C.D. and Fréon P. (2001). A comparison of condition factor and gonadosomatic index of sardine *Sardinops sagax* stocks in the northern and southern Benguella upwelling ecosystems, 1984-1999. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 123-134.

Kruger N., Branch G.M., Griffiths C.L. and Field J.G. (2005). Changes in the epibenthos of Saldanha Bay, South Africa, between the 1960's and 2001: An analysis based on dredge samples. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 471-477.

Kruitwagen G., Hecht T., Pratap H.B. and Wendelaar Bonga S.E. (2005). Changes in morphology and growth of the mudskipper (*Periophthalmus argentilineatus*) associated with coastal pollution. *Marine Biology* **149**, 201-211.

Kudela R., Pitcher G., Probyn T., Figueiras R., Moita M. and Trainer V. (2005). Harmful algal blooms in coastal upwelling ecosystems. *Oceanography* **18**, 184–197.

Kulmiye A.J., Mavuti K.M. and Groeneveld J.C. (2006). Size at onset of maturity of spiny lobsters *Panulirus homarus homarus* at Mambrui, Kenya. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 51–55.

Kuper M., Mullon C., Poncet Y. and Benga E. (2003). Integrated modelling of the ecosystem of the Niger River inland delta in Mali. *Ecological Modelling* **164**, 83-102.

Lamberth S.J. (2006). White shark and other chondrichthyan interactions with the beach-seine (treknet) fishery in False Bay, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 723–727.

Lamberth S.J. and Turpie J.K. (2003). The role of esturies in South African fisheries: Economic importance and management implications. *African Journal of marine Science* **25,** 131-157.

Largier J.L and Boyd A.J. (2001). Drifter observations of surface water transport in the Benguela Current during winter 1999. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 223-229.

Larson H.K. and Wright J.E. (2003). A new genus for the Indo-Pacific goby species *Gobius baliurus* Valenciennes (Teleostei, Gobiidae, Gobiinae). *The Beagle, Records of the Museums and Art Galleries of the Northern Territory* **19**, 127-135.

Last P.R. and Compagno L.J.V. (2002). Review of the biodiversity of rays in the South China Sea and adjacent areas. *In* Sarah L. Fowler, Tim M. Reed and Frances A. Dipper, eds, Elasmobranch Biodiversity, Conservation and Management. Proceedings of the International Seminar and Workshop, Sabah, Malaysia, July 1997. *Occasional Paper of the IUCN Species Survival Commission* **25**, 64-69.

Last P.R., Chidlow J.A. and Compagno L.J.V. (2006). A new wobbegong shark, *Orectolobus hutchinsi* n. sp. (Orectolobiformes: Orectolobidae) from southwestern Australia. *Zootaxa* **1239**, 35-48.

Last P.R., Compagno L.J.V. and Nakaya K. (2004). *Rhinobatos nudidorsalis* sp. nov., a new species of shovelnose ray (Batoidea: Rhinobatidae) from the Mascarene Ridge, central Indian Ocean. *Ichthyological Research (Japan)* **51**, 153-158.

Lawson G.L., Barange M. and Fréon P. (2001). Species identification of pelagic fish schools on the South African continental shelf using acoustic descriptors and ancillary information. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **58**, 275-287.

Lechanteur Y.A.R.G. and Griffiths C.L. (2001). Fish associated with artificial reefs in False Bay, South Africa: a preliminary survey. *African Zoology* **36**, 87-93.

Lechanteur Y.A.R.G. and Prochazka K. (2001). Feeding biology of the giant clingfish *Chorisochismus dentex*-implications of limpet populations. *African Zoology* **36**, 79-86.

Lee N.M. and Hockey P.A.R. (2001). Biases in the field estimation of shorebird prey sizes. *Journal of Field Ornithology* **72**, 49-61.

Legeais J.F., Speich S., Arhan M., Ansorge I.J., Fahrbach E., Garzoli S. and Klepikov A. (2005). The baroclinic transport of the Antarctic Circumpolar Current south of Africa. *Geophysical Research Letters* **32**, L24602.

Lehodey P., Alheit J., Barange M., Baumgartner T., Beaugrand G., Drinkwater K., Fromentin J-M., Hare S., Ottersen G., Perry R.I., Roy C., van der Lingen C.D. and Werner F. (2006). Climate variability, fish and fisheries. *Journal of Climate* **19**, 5009–5030.

Leis J.M., Trnski T. and Beckley L.E. (2002). Larval development of *Pagellus natalensis* and what larval morphology indicates about relationships in the perciform fish family Sparidae (Teleostei). *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 367-376.

Leliaert F., DeClerck O., Bolton J.J. and Coppejans E. (2001). New records of the Chlorophyta from South Africa, with the emphasis on the marine benthic flora of Kwazulu-Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* **67,** 450-459.

Lett C., Roy C., Levasseur A., van der Lingen C.D. and Mullon C. (2006). Simulation and quantification of enrichment and retention processes in the southern Benguela upwelling ecosystem. *Fisheries Oceanography* **15**, 363–372.

Levitt G.J., Andreson R.J., Boothroyd C.J.T. and Kemp F.A. (2002). The effects of kelp harvesting on its regrowth and understorey benthic community at Danger Point, South Africa, and a new method of harvesting kelp fronds. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 379-382.

Lewis S., Grémillet D., Daunt F., Ryan P.G., Crawford R.J.M. and Wanless S. (2006). Using behavioural and state variables to identify proximate causes of population change in a seabird. *Oecologia* **147**, 606–614.

Lipiński M.R. (2001). Growth of cephalopods: conceptual model. In: *Proceedings on the Symposium on the Cephalopods: Present and Past, Vienna, Austria*. Summesberger, K., Histon, K. and Daurer, A. (Eds). *Abh. Geol.Bundesanst*. **57**, 133-138.

Lipiński M.R. (2001). Preliminary description of two new species of Cephalopods (Cephalopoda: Brachioteuthidae) from South Atlantic and Antarctic waters. *The Bulletin of the Sea Fisheries Institute (Poland)* **152**, 3-114.

Lipiński M.R. (2001). Statoliths as archives of cephalopod life cycle: a search for universal rules. *Folia Malacoligia* **9**, 115-123.

Llido J., Garcon V., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Sudre J. (2005). Event-scale blooms drive enhanced primary productivity at the Subtropical Convergence. *Geophysical Research Letters* **32**, doi:10.1029/2005GL022880.

Lloyd P. and Plagányi É.E. (2002). Correcting observer effect bias in estimates of nesting success of a coastal bird, the white-fronted plover Charadrius marginatus. *Bird Study* **49**, 124-130.

Lockyear J.F., Hecht T., Kaiser H. and Teske P.R. (2006). The distribution and abundance of the endangered Knysna seahorse, *Hippocampus capensis* (Pisces: Syngnathidae) in South African estuaries. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. **31**, 275-283.

Loick N., Ekau W. and Verheye H.M. (2005). Water-body preferences of dominant calanoid copepod species in the Angola-Benguela frontal zone. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 597–608.

Lopata A.L., Luijx T., Fenemore B., Sweijd N.A. and Cook P.A. (2002). Development of monoclonal antibody detection assay for species-specific identification of abalone. *Marine Biotechnology* **4**, 454-62.

Luczkovich J., Ward G.P., Johnson J.C., Christian R., Baird D., Neckles H. and Rizzo W.M. (2002). Determining the Trophic Guilds of Fishes and Macroinvertebrates in a Seagrass Food Web. *Estuaries* **25**, 1143-1164.

Lukey J.R., Booth A.J. and Froneman, P.W. (2006). Fish population size and movement patterns in a small intermittently open South African estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **67**,10-20.

Luschi P., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Lambardi P., Mencacci R., Hughes G.R. and Hays G.C. (2006). A review of migratory behaviour of sea turtles off southerneastern Africa. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 51-58.

Lutjeharm, J.R.E., Boebel O. and Rossby H.T. (2003). Agulhas cyclones. *Deep-Sea Research Part A* **50**, 13-34.

Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2006). The Agulhas Current: xiii+329. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.

Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2006). The coastal oceans of south-eastern africa (15,W). In A.R. Robinson and K.H. Brink (eds), THE SEA: The global coastal ocean: Interdisciplinary regional studies and syntheses, Volume 14, Part B: 783-834. United States: Harvard University.

Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2006). The ocean environment off southeastern Africa: A review. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 419-426.

Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2006). Three decades of research on the greater Agulhas Current. *Ocean Science Discussions* **3**, 939-995.

Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Ansorge I.J. (2001). The Agulhas Return Current. *Journal of Marine Systems* **30**, 115-138.

Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Fillis C. (2003). Intrusions of sub-Antarctic water across the Subtropical Convergence south of Africa. *South African Journal of Science* **99**, 173-176.

Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Kortum G. (2004). The influence of German marine research on South African physical oceanography since 1890. In S. Morcos M. Zhu R. Charlier M. Gerges G. Kullenberg W. Lenz M. Lu E. Zou and G. Wright (eds), Ocean sciences bridging the millennia: A spectrum of historical accounts: 229-249. Paris: UNESCO and China Ocean Press.

Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Kortum G. (2006). German research on the Agulhas Current system between the World Wars; a lost scientific achievement. *Historisch-Meereskundliches Jahrbuch* **11**, 73-98.

Lutjeharms J.R.E., Ansorge I.J., Grundlingh M., van Balleggoyen R., Weeks S.J., Machu E. and Boebel O. (2004). Comment on "New Global Drifter Data Set Available". *EOS* **85**, 188.

Lutjeharms J.R.E., Boebel O., van der Vaart P.C.F., de Ruijter W.P.M., Rossby T. and Bryden H.L. (2001). Evidence that the Natal Pulse involves the Agulhas Current to its full depth. *Geophysical Research Letters* **28**, 3449-3452.

Lutjeharms J.R.E., Jamaloodien S. and Ansorge I.J. (2002). The temporal displacement of ocean fronts south-east of Africa. *South African Journal of Science* **98**, 304-306.

Lutjeharms J.R.E., Monteiro P.M.S., Tyson P.D. and Obura D. (2001). The oceans around southern Africa and regional effects of global change. *South African Journal of Science* 97, 119-130.

Lutjeharms J.R.E., Penven P. and Roy C. (2003). Modelling the shear edge eddies of the southern Agulhas Current. *Continental Shelf Research* **23**, 1099-1115.

Lynam C.P., Gibbons M.J., Axelsen B.A., Sparks C.A.J., Coetzee J., Heywood B.G. and Brierley A.S. (2006). Jellyfish overtake fish in a heavily fished ecpsystem. *Current Biology*, **16**, 492-493.

Maartens L. and Booth A.J. (2001). Assessment of the monkfish *Lophius vomerinus* resources off Namibia. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 275-290.

Maartens L. and Booth A.J. (2001). Quantifying commercial catch and effort of monk fish *Lophius vomerinus* and *L. Vaillanti*, off Namibia. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 291-306.

Maartens L. and Booth A.J. (2005). Aspects of the reproductive biology of monkfish, Lophius vomerinus, off Namibia. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 325-329.

Macey B.M. and Coyne V.E. (2005). Improved growth rate and disease resistance in farmed *Haliotis midae* through probiotic treatment. *Aquaculture* **245**, 249-261.

Machu E., Biastoch A., Oschlies A., Kawamiya M., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Garcon V. (2005). Phytoplankton distribution in the Agulhas system from a coupled physical-biological model. *Deep-Sea Research I* **52**, 1300-1318.

Maisey J.G. and Anderson M.E. (2001). A primitive chondrichthyan braincase from the early Devonian of South Africa. *Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology* **21**, 702-713.

Majodina M., Jury M.R. and Rouault M. (2002). Ocean-atmosphere structure in the tropical Indian Ocean during a ship cruise 1995/96. *The Global Atmosphere and Ocean System* **8**, 1-17.

Makhado A.B., Crawford R.J.M. and Underhill L.G. (2006). Impact of predation by Cape fur seals *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus* on Cape gannets *Morus capensis* at Malgas Island, Western Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 681–687.

Mandeveldt G.W., Wilby D., Potgieter M. and Hendricks M.G.J. (2006). The role of encrusting coralline algae in the diets of selected intertidal herbivores. *Journal of Applied Phycology* **18**, 619-627.

Maneveldt G.W and Keats D.W. (2003). Chromista. In: Nature Encyclopedia of Life Sciences. Nature Publishing Group. London.

Mann B.Q. (2003). The St. Lucia subsistence gill-net fishery. In: Hauck, M. and Sowman, M. eds. Waves of change: an overview of coastal and fisheries co-management in South Africa. University of Cape Town Press, Cape Town: 99-122.

Mann B.Q. (2004). Habits and habitats of some fly-rod species along the KwaZulu-Natal coast, In: Wolhuter, L. ed. The Nedbank guide to flyfishing in southern Africa. 5th ed. Federation of Southern African Flyfishers, Lonehill: 291-300.

Mann B.Q., Celliers L., Fennessy S.T., Bailey S. and Wood A.D. (2006). Towards the declaration of a large marine protected area: A subtropical ichthyofaunal survey of the Pondoland coast in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 535-551.

Mann B.Q., Fennesy S.T., Govender A. and van der Walt B.A. (2002). Age and growth and a preliminary stock assessment of stonebream *Neoscorpus lithophilus* (Pisces: Scorpididae) along the KwaZulu-Natal coast, South Africa. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 131-138.

Mann B.Q., James N.C. and Beckley L.E. (2002). An assessment of a recreational fishery in St. Lucia estuarine system, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *South African Jopurnal of Marine Science* **24**, 263-279.

Mann B.Q., McDonald A.M., Sauer W.H.H. and Hecht T. (2003). Evaluation in participation in and management of the Transkei shore linefishery. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 79-97.

Mapande A.T. and Reason C.J.C. (2005). Interannual rainfall variability over western Tanzania. *International Journal of Climatology* **25**, 1355-1368.

Mapande A.T. and Reason C.J.C. (2005). Links between rainfall variability on intraseasonal and interannual scales over western Tanzania and regional circulation and SST patterns. *Meteorology and Atmospheric Physics* **89**, 215-234.

Marangoni C., Pienaar R.N. and Sym S.D. (2001). Possible introduction of alien phytoplankton via shipping ballast water: A South African perspective. *South African Journal of Botany* **67**. 465-474

Marco H.G., Avarre J.C., Lubzens E. and Gäde G. (2002). In search of a vitellogenesis-inhibiting hormone from the eyestalks of the South African spiny lobster, *Jasus lalandii*. *Invertebrate Reproduction and Development* **41**, 143-150.

Marco H.G., Blais C., Soyez D. and Gäde G. (2001). Characterization of moult-inhibiting activities of sinus glands of the spiny lobster, *Jasus lalandii*. *Invertebrate Reproduction and Development* **39**: 99-107.

Marshall D.J., Perissinotto R., Nozais C., Haines C-J. and Proches S. (2001). Occurrence of the astigmatid mite *Tyrophagus* in the estuarine environment. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **81**, 889-890.

Marshall D.J., Perissinotto R.and Holley J-F. (2003). Respiratory responses of the mysid *Gastrosaccus brevifissura* (Peracarida: Mysidacea), in relation to body size, temperature and salinity. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology A* **134,** 257-266.

Matthee C.A., Fourie F., Oosthuizen W.H., Mëyer M.A. and Tolley K.A. (2006). Mitochondrial DNA sequence data of the Cape fur seal (*Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus*) suggest that population numbers are influenced by climate change. *Marine Biology* **148**, 899-905.

Mayfield S., Branch G.M. and Cockcroft A. (2005). Role and efficacy of marine protected areas for the South African rock lobster, *Jasus lalandii*. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **56**, 913-924.

Mayfield S., De Beer E. and Branch G.M. (2001). Prey preference and the consumption of sea urchins and juvenile abalone by captive rock lobsters (*Jasus lalandii*). *Marine and Freshwater Research* **52**, 773-780.

Mayfield S., Elliot B. and Giddey C.J. (2001). Analysis of fish eggs and larvae collected in the region of northern Benguela and Angola currents: Preliminary results. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 270.

Mayzaud P., Tirelli V., Errhif A., Labat J.P., Razouls S. and Perissinotto R. (2002). Carbon intake by zooplankton. Importance and role of zooplankton grazing in the Indian sector of the Southern Ocean. *Deep-Sea Research II* **49**, 3169-3187.

Mbande S., Froneman P.W. and Whitfield A. (2004). The primary carbon sources utilized by fishes in the Mngazi and Mngazana estuaries, South Africa: A preliminary assessment. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **29**, 195-204.

Mbande S., Whitfield A. and Cowley P. (2005). The ichthyofaunal composition of the Mngazi and Mngazana estuaries: a comparative study. In: Smithiana. Publications in Aquatic Biodiversity. South African Institute for Aquatic Biodiversity. Grahamstown. 2005. January (Bulletin 4), 1-20.

McMahon C.R., Bester M.N., Burton H.R., Hindell M.A. and Bradshaw C.J.A. (2005). Population status, trends and a re-examination of the hypotheses explaining the recent declines of the southern elephant seal *Mirounga leonina*. *Marine Mammal Review* **35**, 82-100.

McMahon C.R., Burton H.R. and Bester M.N. (2003). A demographic comparison of two southern elephant seal populations. *Journal of Animal Ecology* **72**, 61-74.

McMahon C.R., Hindell M.A., Burton H.R. and Bester M.N. (2005). Comparison of southern elephant seal populations, and observations of a population on a demographic knife-edge. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **288**, 273-283.

McPhail K.L. and Davies-Coleman M.T. (2005). (3Z)-bromofucin from a South African sea hare. *Natural Product Research* **19**, 449-452.

McPhail K.L., Davies Coleman M.T. and Starmer J. (2001). The sequences chemistry of the Arminacean nudibranch *Leminda millecra* in Angola Bay, South Africa. *Natural Products* **64**, 1183-1190.

McPhail, A.S, Shipton T.A., Sauer W.H.H. and Leslie R. (2001). Aspects of the biology of the Cape gurnard, *Chelidonichthys capensis* (Scorpaeniformes: Triglidae) on the Agulhas Bank, South Africa. 2001. *Vie Milieu* **51**, 217-219.

McQuaid C.D. and Lawrie S.M. (2001). Scales if mussel bed complexity: structure, associated biota and recruitment. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **257**, 135-161.

McQuaid C.D. and Lawrie S.M. (2005). Supply-side ecology of the brown mussel, *Perna perna*: an investigation of spatial and temporal variation in, and coupling between, gamete release and larval supply. *Marine Biology* **147**, 955-963.

McQuaid C.D. and Lindsay J.R. (2005). Interacting effects of wave exposure, tidal height and substratum on spatial variation in densities of mussel (*Perna perna*) plantigrades. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **301**, 173-184.

McQuaid C.D. and Phillips T.E. (2006). Mesoscale variation in reproduction, recruitment and population structure of intertidal mussels with low larval input: a bay/open coast comparison. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **327**, 193-206.

McQuaid C.D., Hunt B.P.V. and Pakhomov E.A. (2002). Community structure of mesozooplankton in the Antarctic polar frontal zone in the vicinity of the Prince Edward Islands (Southern Ocean): small-scale distribution patterns in relation to physical parameters. *Deep-Sea Research II* **29**, 3307-3325.

McQuaid C.D., Pakhomov E.A. and Kaehler S. (2002). Zooplankton community structure in the kelp beds of the Sub-Antarctic Prince Edward archipelago: are they a refuge for larval stages? *Polar Biology* **25**, 778-788.

McQueen N. and Griffiths M.H. (2004). Influence if sample size and sampling frequency on the quantitative dietary descriptions of a predatory fish in the Benguela Ecosystem. *African Journal of marine Science* **26,** 205-217.

Meadows M.E., Rogers J., Lee-Thorp J.A., Bateman M.D. and Dingle R.V. (2002). Holocene geochronology of a continental-shelf mudbelt off southwestern Africa. *Holocene* 12, 59-67.

Mecenero S., Kirkman S.P. and Roux J.P. (2006). A refined fish consumption model for lactating Cape Fur Seals *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus* based on scat analyses. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **63**, 1551-1566.

Mecenero S., Kirkman S.P. and Roux J-P. (2005). Seabirds in the diet of Cape fur seals *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus* at three mainland breeding colonies in Namibia. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 509–512.

Mecenero S., Roux J.-P., Underhill L.G. and Bester M.N. (2006). The diet of Cape fur seals *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus* at three mainland breeding colonies in Namibia. 1. Spatial variation. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 57-71.

Mecenero S., Roux J.P., Underhill L.G. and Kirkman S.P. (2006). The diet of Cape fur seals *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus* at three mainland breeding colonies in Namibia. 2. Temporal variation. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 73-88.

Melice J.-L., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Goose H., Fichefet T. and Reason C.J.C. (2005). Evidence for the Antarctic circumpolar wave in the sub-Antarctic during the past 50 years. *Geophysical Research Letters* **32**, L14614.

Melice J.-L., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Rouault M. and Ansorge I.J. (2003). Sea-surface temperatures at the sub-Antarctic islands Marion and Gough during the past 50 years. *South African Journal of Science* **99**, 363-366.

Melo Y.C. and Le Clus F. (2005). Growth and reproduction of the pelagic goby *Sufflogobius bibarbatus* off the Orange River, Southern Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 265–273.

Mercier H.H., Arhan M. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2003). Upper-layer circulation in the eastern Equatorial and South Atlantic Ocean in January-March 1995. *Deep-Sea Research A* **50**, 863-887.

Merrifield M.A., Firing Y.L., Aarup T., Agricole W., Brundrit G.B., Chang-Seng D., Farre R., Kilonsky B., Knight W., Kong L., Magori C., Manurung P., McCreery C., Mitchell W., Pillay S., Schindele F., Shillington F.A., Testut L., Wijeratne E.M.S., Caldwell P., Jardine J., Nakahara S., Porter F.-Y. and Turetsky N. (2005). Tide gauge observations of the Indian Ocean tsunami, December 26, 2004. *Geophysical Research Letters* **32**, L09603.

Meyer A.A., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and de Villiers S. (2002). The nutrient characteristics of the Natal Bight, South Africa. *Journal of Marine Systems* **35**, 11-37.

Miller D.C.M. and Field J.G. (2002). Predicting anchovy recruitment in the southern Benguela ecosystem: Developing an expert system using classification trees. *South African Journal of Science* **98,** 465-471.

Miller D.C.M., Moloney C.L., van der Lingen C.D., Lett C., Mullon C. and Field J.G. (2006). Modelling the effects of physical-biological interactions and spatial variability in spawning and nursery areas on transport and retention of sardine eggs and larvae in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *Journal of Marine Systems* **61**, 212–229.

Mills M.S.L. and Ryan P.G. (2005). Modeling impacts of long-line fishing: What are the effects on pair-bond disrupted and sex-biased mortality of albatross fecundity? *Animal Conservation* **8**, 359-367.

Misund O.A., Coetzee J.C., Fréon P., Gardener M., Olsen K., Svellingen I. and Hampton I. (2003) Schooling behaviour of sardine *Sardinops sagax* in False Bay, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 185–193.

Misund O.A., Luyeye N., Boyer D., Coetzee J., Cloete R., Dalen J. and Oechslinm G. (2005). Observations on the near-surface behaviour of sardinella schools in Angolan waters. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 169–176.

Mitchell-Innes B.A., Silulwane N.F. and Lucas M.I. (2001). Variability of chlorophyll profiles on the west coast of southern Africa in June/July 1999. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 246-250.

Moeller P.D., Nielsen J.G. and Anderson M.E. (2005). Systematics of polar fishes. In: Fish Physiology. 22 The Physiology of Polar Fishes (Eds Farrell, A.P. and Steffensen, J.F.), pp. 25-78. Elsevier, Amsterdam.

Mohrholz V., Schmidt M. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2001). The hydrography and dynamics of the Angola-Benguela Frontal Zone and environment in April 1999. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 199-208.

Mohrholz V., Schmidt M., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and John H.-C.H. (2004). Space-time behaviour of the Angola-Benguela Frontal Zone during the Benguela Niño of April 1999. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* **25**, 1337-1340.

Moloney C.L. (2004). Contributions of the Benguela Ecology Programme to Pelagic Fisheries Management in South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 37-51.

Moloney C.L. and Johnston S.J. (2002). Using decision analysis to evaluate candidate OMPs for the South African west coast rock lobster fishery. *South African Journal of Science* **98**, 461-464.

Moloney C.L. and Shannon L.J. (2004). An ecosystem framework for fisheries management in the southern Benguela Upwelling System. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 63-77.

Moloney C.L., Jarre A., Arancibia H., Bozec Y.M., Neira S., Roux J.P. and Shannon L.J. (2005). Comparing the Benguela and Humboldt marine upwelling ecosystems with indicators derived from inter-calibrated models. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62**, 493-502.

Moloney C.L., van der Lingen C.D., Hutchings L. and Field J.G. (2004). Contributions of the Benguela Ecology Programme to pelagic fisheries management in South Africa. In: Shannon LJ, Cochrane KL, Pillar SC (eds) *Ecosystem Approaches to Fisheries in the Southern Benguela. African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 37–51.

Monniot C., Monniot F., Griffiths C.L. and Schleyer M. (2001). South African Ascidians. *Annals of the South African Museum* **108**, 1-141.

Monteiro P.M.S. and Largier J.L. (1999). Thermal stratification in Saldanha Bay (South Africa) and subtidal, density-driven exchange with the coastal waters of the Benguela upwelling system. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **49**, 877-890.

Monteiro P.M.S. and Mathews S. (2003). Catchment2coast: Making the link between coastal resource variability and river input. *South African Journal of Science* **99**. 299-301.

Monteiro P.M.S. and Roychoudhury A. (2005). Spatial characteristics of sediment trace metals in an eastern boundary upwelling retention area (St. Helena Bay, South Africa): A hydrodynamic-biology pump hypothesis. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **65**, 123-134.

Monteiro P.M.S. and van der Plas A. (2006). Low oxygen water (LOW) variability in the Benguela system: Key processes and forcing scales relevant to forecasting. In V. Shannon G. Hempel C.L. Moloney J.D. Woods and P. Malanotte-Rizzoli (eds), Benguela: Predicting a large marine ecosystem: 71-90. The Netherlands: Elsevier.

Monteiro P.M.S., van der Plas A., Mohrholz V., Mabille E., Pascall A. and Joubert W. (2006). Variability of natural hypoxia and methane in a coastal upwelling system: Oceanic physics or shelf biology? *Geophysical Research Letters* **33**, L16614.

Monteiro, P.M.S., Nelson G., van der Plas A., Mabille E., Bailey G.W. and Klingelhoeffer E. (2005). Internal tide-shelf topography interactions as a forcing factor governing the large-scale distribution and burial fluxes of particulate organic matter (POM) in the Benguela upwelling system. *Continental Shelf Research* **25**, 1864-1876.

Montreiro P.M.S., van der Plas A.K., Bailey G.W., Malanotte-Rizzoli P., Duncombe Rae C.M., Byrnes D., Pitcher G., Florenchie P., Penven P., Fitzpatrick J. and Lass H.U. (2006). Low oxygen water (LOW) forcing scales amenable to forecasting in the Benguela ecosystem. In: Shannon L.V. Hempel G. Malanotte-Rizzoli P. Moloney C.L. Woods J. (eds) Benguela: Predicting a Large Marine Environment. Large Marine Ecosystems 14, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 295–308.

Moravec F., van As J.G. and Dykova I. (2002). *Proleptus obtusus* Dujardin, 1845 (Nematoda: Physalopteridae) from the puffadder shyshark *Haploblepharus edwardsii* (Scyliorhinidae) from South Africa. *Systematic Parasitology* **53**, 169-173.

Mori M. and Butterworth D.S. (2004). Consideration of multispecies interaction in the antartic: A preliminary model of the minke whale – blue whale – krill interaction. *African Journal of marine Science.* **26**, 245-259.

Mori M. and Butterworth D.S. (2006). A first step towards modelling the krill-predator dynamics of the Antarctic Ecosystem. *CCAMLR Science* **13**, 217-277.

Morley T.L., Bolton J.J. and Anderson R.J. (2003) Phase dominance and reproductive characteristics in two co-occurring Rhodophyta from the west coast of South Africa. *Proceedings of the 17th International Seaweed Symposium*, Oxford University Press, pp 365–371.

Motta H., Pereira A.M. and Schleyer M.H. (2002). Coral reef degradation in Mozambique, results of the monitoring 1999-2000. In: Linden, O., Souter, D., Wilhelmsson, D. and Obura, D. Eds. Coral reef degradation in the Indian Ocean: status report 2002. CORDIO, Kalmar: 55-60.

Mouton D.P., Boyd A.J. and Bartholomae C.H. (2001). Near-surface currents and hydrology of northern Namibia in July 1999. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 209-212.

Mulenga H.M., Rouault M. and Reason C. (2003). Dry summers over northeastern South Africa and associated circulation anomalies. *Climate Research* **25**, 29-41.

Mullon C., Cury P. and Penven P. (2002). Evolutionary individual-based model for the recruitment of anchovy (*Engraulis capensis*) in the southern Benguela. Canadian *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **59**, 910-922.

Mullon C., Cury P.M. and Shannon L.J. (2004). Viability model of trophic interactions in marine ecosystems. *Natural Resource Modelling* **17**, 27–58.

Mullon C., Fréon P., Parada C., van der Lingen C. and Huggett J. (2003). From particles to individuals: modelling the early stages of anchovy (*Engraulis capensis*/*encrasicolus*) in the southern Benguela. *Fisheries Oceanography* **12**, 396–406.

Mundree S., Perissinotto R. and Nozais C. (2003). Seasonal variations in the vertical distribution of benthic microalgae in the upper sediment of the Mdloti Estuary, South Africa. *Botanica Marina* **46**, 323-331.

Murray R.J. and Reason C.J.C. (2001). A curvilinear ocean model using a grid regionally compressed in the south Indian Ocean. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **31**, 2809-2823.

Murray R.J. and Reason C.J.C. (2001). A curvilinear version of the Bryan-Cox-Semtner ocean model and its representation of the Arctic circulation. *Journal of Computational Physics* **171**, 1-46.

Murray R.J. and Reason C.J.C. (2002). Fourier filtering and coefficient tapering at the North Pole in OGCMs. *Ocean Modelling* **4**, 1-25.

Mzimela H.M., Wepener V. and Cyrus D.P. (2002). The sublethal effects of copper and lead on the haematology and acid-base balance of the groovy mullet, *Liza dumerili*. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **27**, 39-46.

Mzimela H.M., Wepener V. and Cyrus D.P. (2003). Seasonal variation of selected metals in sediments, water and tissues of the groovy mullet, *Liza dumerelii* (Muglidae) from the Mhlathuze Estuary, South Africa. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **46**, 659-676.

Naidoo G. (2006). Factors contributing to Dwarfing in Mangrove *Avicennia marina*. *Annals of Botany* **97**, 1095-1101.

Naidoo G. and Chirkoot D. (2004). The effects of coal dust on photosynthetic performance of the mangrove, *Avicennia marina* in Richards Bay, South Africa. *Environmental Pollution* **127**, 359**.**

Naidoo G. and Kift J. (2002). Responses of the salt marsh rush *Juncus kraussii* to salinity and waterlogging. *Aquatic Botany* **84**, 217-225.

Naidoo G., Tuffers A.V. and von Willert D.J. (2002). Changes in gas exchange and chlorophyll fluorescence characteristic of two mangroves and a mangrove. *Tree-Structure and Function* **16**, 140-146.

Naidoo K., Maneveldt G., Ruck k. and Bolton J.J. (2006). A comparison of various seaweed-based diets and artificial fedd on growth rate of abalone in land-based aquaculture systems. *Journal of Applied Phycology* **18,** 437-443.

Naidoo Y. and Naidoo G. (2006). Localization of potential ion transport pathways in the salt glands of the halophyte Sporbolus. *Annals of Botany* **40**, 687-693.

Nangammbi T.C. and Herbert D.G. (2006). Two new species of *Tricolia* Risso. 1826, from South Africa (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Phasianellidae). *African Invertebrates* **47**, 11-22.

Napier V.R., Branch G.M. and Harris J.M. (2005). Evaluating conditions for successful co-management of subsistence fisheries in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Environmental Conservation* **32**, 165-177.

Natanson L.J., Kohler N.E., Ardizzone D., Cailliet G.M., Wintner S.P. and Mollet H.F. (2006). Validated age and growth estimates for the shortfin mako, *Isurus oxyrinchus*, in the North Atlantic Ocean. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **77**, 367-383.

Natoli A. Peddemors V.M., Hoelzel, A.R. (2004). Population structure and speciation in the genes *Tursiops* Based on microsatelite and mitochondrial DNA analyses. *Journal of Evolutionary Biology* **17**: 363 - 375.

Natoli A., Canadas A., Peddemors V.M., Aguilar A., Vaquero C., Fernandez-Piqueras P. and Hoelzel A.R. (2006). Phylogeography and alpha taxonomy of the common dolphin (*Delphinus* sp.) *Journal of Evolutionary Biology* **19**, 943-954 .

Nauw J.J., van Aken H.M., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and de Ruijter W.P.M. (2006). Intrathermocline eddies in the southern Indian Ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research-Oceans* **111**, C03006.

Nel D.C., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Pakhomov E.A., Ansorge I.J., Ryan P.G. and Klages N.T.W. (2001). Exploitation of mesoscale oceanographic features by grey-headed albatross *Thalassarche crysostoma* in the Sourthern Indian Ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **217**, 15-26.

Nel D.C., Ryan P.G. and Watkins B.P. (2002). Seabird mortality in the Patagonian toothfish longline fishery and around the Prince Edward Islands, 1996-2000. *Antarctic Science* **14**, 151-161.

Nel D.C., Ryan P.G., Crawford R.J.M., Cooper J. and Huyser O.A.W. (2002). Poppulation trends of albatrosses and petrels at sub-Antarctic Marion Island. *Polar Biology* **25**, 81-89.

Nel D.C., Ryan P.G., Nel J.L., Klages N.T.W., Wilson R.P., Robertson G. and Tuck G.N. (2002). Foraging interactions between wandering albatrosses *Diomedea exulans* breeding on Marion Island and longline fisheries in the Southern Indian Ocean. *Ibis* **144**: E141-E154.

Nel D.C., Taylor F., Ryan P.G. and Cooper J. (2003). Population dynamics of the wandering albatross *Diomedea exulans* at Marion Island: Longline fishing and environmental influences. *African Journal of marine Science* **25,** 503-517.

Nel P., McLachlan A. and Winter P.E.D. (2002). The effect of grain size on the burrowing of two *Donax* species. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **265**, 219-238.

Nelson JB. 2005. Pelicans, cormorants and their relatives. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Newman B.K., Papadopoulos I., Vorsatz J. and Wooldridge T.H. (2006). Influence of temperature on the larval development of Upogebia africana and U. capensis (Decapoda: Thalassinidae: Upogebiidae) in the laboratory. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **325**, 165–180.

Novak B.F., Dawson D., Basson L., Deveney M. and Powell M.D. (2004). Gill histopathology of wild marine fish in Tasmania – potential interactions with gill health of cultured Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L. *Journal of Fish Diseases* **27**, 709-717.

Nozais C., Perissinotto R. and Mundree S. (2001). The annual cycle of microalgal biomass in a South African temporarily-open estuary: nutrient versus light limitation. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **223**: 39-48***.***

Nozais C., Perissinotto R. and Tita G. (2005). Seasonal dynamics of meiofauna structure in a South African temporarily open/closed estuary (Mdloti Estuary, Indian Ocean). *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **62**, 325-338.

Obura D., Celliers L., Mashano H., Mangubhai S., Mohammed M.S., Motta H., Pereira M. and Schleyer M.H. (2002). Status of corel reefs in Eastern Africa: Kenya, Tanzania, Mozambique and South Africa. In: Wilkinson, C. ed. Status of coral reefs of the world: 2002. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville: 63-78.

Obura D., Church J., Daniels C., Kalombo H., Schleyer M.H. and Suleiman M. (2004). Status of coral reefs in East Africa 2004. In: Wilkinson, C. ed. Status of coral reefs of the world; 2004. 2 volumes. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville: 171-188.

Odendaal P.N., Bester M.N., van der Merwe M. and Oosthuizen W.H. (2002). Seasonal changes in the ovarian structure of the Cape fur seal, *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus*. *Australian Journal of Zoology* **50**, 491-506.

Okamura H.O., Kitakado T., Hiramatsu K. and Mori M. (2003). Abundance estimation of diving animals by the double-platform line transect method. *Biometrics* **59**, 512-520.

Olyott L.J.H., Sauer W.H.H. and Booth A.J. (2006). Spatio-temporal patterns in maturation of the chokka squid (*Loligo vulgaris reynaudii*) off the coast of South Africa. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **63**, 1649-1664.

O'Omolo S., Gäde G., Cook P.A. and Brown A.C. (2003). Can the end products of anaerobic metabolism, tauropine and d-lactate, be used as metabolic stress indicators during transport of live South African abalone *Haliotis midae*. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 301-309.

Oosthuizen A. (2004). Economic feasibility of an experimental octopus fishery in South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* **100**, 595-602.

Oosthuizen A. and Smale M.J. (2003). Population biology of *Octopus vulgaris* on the temperate south-eastern coast of South Africa. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom,* **83**, 535-541.

Oosthuizen A., Jiwaji M. and Shaw P. (2004). Genetic analysis of the *Octopus vulgaris* population on the coast of South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* **100**, 603-607.

Oosthuizen A., Roberts M. and Sauer W.H.H. (2002) Temperature effects on embryonic development and hatching success of the chokka squid. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 71, 619-632.

Oosthuizen A., Roberts M.J. and Sauer W.H.H. (2002). Early post cleavage stages and abnormalities identified in the embryonic development of chokka squid eggs *Loligo vulgaris reyaudii. South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 379-382.

Pakhomov E.A and Froneman P.W. (2004). Zooplankton dynamics in the eastern Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean during austral summer 1997/1998 – Part 1: Community structure. *Deep-Sea Research II* **51**, 2599-2616.

Pakhomov E.A and Froneman P.W. (2004). Zooplankton dynamics in the eastern Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean during austral summer 1997/1998 – Part 2: Grazing impact. *Deep-Sea Research II* **51**, 2617-2631.

Pakhomov E.A., Bushula T., Kaehler S., Watkins B.P. and Leslie R.W. (2006). Structure and distribution of the slope fish community in the vicinity of the sub-Antarctic Prince Edward Archipelago. *Journal of Fish Biology* **68**, 1834-1866.

Pakhomov E.A., Froneman P.W.and Perissinotto R. (2002). Salp/krill interactions in the Southern Ocean: spatial segregation and implications for the carbon flux. *Deep-Sea Research II* **49**, 1881-1907.

Pakhomov E.A., McClelland J.W., Bernard K.S., Kaehler S. and Montoya J.P. (2004). Spatial and temporal shifts in stable isotope values of the bottom- dwelling shrimp *Nauticaris marionis* at the sub-Antarctic archipelago. *Marine Biology* **144**, 317-325.

Pakhomov E.A., Ratkova T.N**.,** Froneman P.W. and Wassermann P. (2001). Phytoplankton dynamics at the ice-edge zone of the Lazarev Sea (Southern Ocean) during austral summer 1994/1995 drogue study. *Polar Biology* **24**, 422-431.

Pal P. and Hodgson A.N. (2002). An ultrastructural study of oogenesis in a planktonic and a direct developing species of *Siphonaria* (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* **68**, 337-344.

Pal P. and Hodgson A.N. (2003). The structure of the egg ribbons of a planktonic and intracapsular developing siphonariid limpet (Gastropoda: Pulmonata) *Invertebrate Reproduction and Development* **43**, 243-253.

Pal P. and Hodgson A.N. (2005). Reproductive seasonality and simultaneous hermaphroditism in two species of *Siphonaria* (Gastropoda: Pulmonata) from the southeast coast of South Africa. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* **71**, 33-40.

Pal P., Erlandsson J. and Skold M. (2006). Size-assortative mating and non-reciprocal copulation in a hermaphroditic intertidal limpet: test of the mate availability hypothesis. *Marine Biology* **148**, 1273-1282.

Papadopoulos I., Newman B.K., Schoeman D.S. and Wooldridge T.H. (2006) Influence of salinity and temperature on the larval development of the crown crab, *Hymenosoma orbiculare* (Crustacea: Brachyura: Hymenosomatidae), and implications of estuarine management. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*. **31**, 43-52.

Papadopoulos I., Wooldridge T.H. and Newman B.K. (2002). Larval life history strategies of sub-tropical sourthern African estuarine brachyuran crabs and implications for tidal inlet management. *Wetlands Ecology and Management* **10**, 249-256.

Parada C., van der Lingen C.D., Mullon C. and Penven P. (2003) Modelling the effect of buoyancy on the transport of anchovy (*Engraulius capensis*) eggs from spawning to nursery grounds in thesouthern Benguela: an IBM approach. *Fisheries Oceanography* **12**, 170–184.

Pardini A.T., Jones C.S., Noble L.R., Kreiser B., Malcolm H., Bruce B.D., Stevens J.D., Cliff G., Scholl M.C., Francis M., Duffy C.A.J. and Martin A.P. (2001). Sex-biased dispersal of great white sharks. *Nature* **412**, 139-140.

Parsons N.J. and Underhill L.G. (2005). Oiled and injured African Penguins *Spheniscus demersus* and other seabirds admitted for rehabilitation in the Western Cape, South Africa, 2001 and 2002. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 289-296.

Parsons N.J., Tjorve K.M.C., Underhill L.G. and Strauss V. (2006). The rehabilitation of Swift Terns *Sterna bergii* incapacitated by marine foam on Robben Island, South Africa. *Ostrich* **77**, 95-98.

Paterson A.W. and Whitfield A.K. (2003). The fishes associated with three intertidal salt marsh creeks in a temperate southern African estuary. *Wetlands Ecology and Mannagement* **11**, 305-315.

Payne A.G., Agnew D.J. and Brandão A.D.G. (2005). Preliminary assessment of the Falklands Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*) population: Use of recruitment indices and the estimation of unreported catches. *Fisheries Research* **76**, 344-358.

Pecquerie L., Drapeau L., Fréon P., Coetzee J.C., Leslie R.W. and Griffiths M.H. (2004). Distribution patterns of key fish species of the southern Benguela ecosystem: an approach combining fishery dependent and fishery-independent data. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 115–139.

Pedersen C., Everett B.I., Fielding P.J., Robertson W.D. and Kyle R. (2003). Subsistence utilization of the crab *Neosarmatium meinerti* in the Kosi Lakes ecosystem, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Zoology* **38**, 15-28.

Penven P., Debreu L., Marchesiello P. and McWilliams J.C. (2006). Evaluation and application of the ROMS 1-way embedding procedure to the central California upwelling system. *Ocean Modelling* **12**, 157-187.

Penven P., Echevin V., Pasapera J., Colas F. and Tam J. (2005). Average circulation, seasonal cycle, and mesoscale dynamics of the Peru current system: A modelling approach. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **110**, C10021.

Penven P., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Florenchie P. (2006). Madagascar: A pacemaker for the Agulhas Current system? *Geophysical Research Letters* **23**, L17609.

Penven P., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Marchesiello P., Roy C. and Weeks S.J. (2001). Generation of cyclonic eddies by the Agulhas Current in the lee of the Agulhas Bank. *Geophysical Research Letters* **27**, 1055-1058.

Penven P., Roy C., Brundrit G., Colin de Verdière A., Fréon P., Johnson A., Lutjeharms J. and Shillington F. (2001). A regional hydrodynamic model of the southern Benguela upwelling. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 472-475.

Perissinotto R., Iyer K. and Nozais C. (2006). Response of microphytobenthos to flow and trophic variation in two South African temporarily open/closed estuaries. *Botanica Marina* **49**, 10-22.

Perissinotto R., Mayzaud P., Razouls S. and Labat J-P. (2001). Grazing dynamics of *Euphausia spinifera* in the region of the Subtropical Convergence and the Agulhas Front. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **58**, 273-281.

Perissinotto R., Nozais C. and Kibirige I. (2002). Spatio-temporal dynamics of phytoplankton and microphytobenthos in a Saouth African temporarily-open estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **55**, 47-58*.*

Perissinotto R., Nozais C., Kibirige I. and Anandraj A. (2003). Planktonic food webs and benthic-pelagic coupling in South African temporarily-open estuaries. *Acta Oecologica* **24**, 307-316.

Perry R.I., Batchelder H.P., Mackas D.L., Chiba S., Durbin E., Greve W. and Verheye H.M. (2004). Identifying global synchronies in marine zooplankton populations: issues and opportunities. In: Valdes L, Harris R, Ikeda T, McKinnell S, Peterson WT (eds) *The Role of Zooplankton in Global Ecosystem Dynamics: Comparative Studies from the World Oceans. ICES Journal of Marine Science* **61**, 445–456.

Peschak T.P. (2006). Sharks and shark bites in the media. In Nel D.C and Peschak T.P. (eds) Finding a balance: White shark conservation and recreational safety in the inshore waters of Cape Town., South Africa, proceedings of a specialist workshop. WWF South Africa report series; 2006/Marine/001. Cape Town, WWF-SA. pp. 159-163.

Peters H., van As L.L., Basson L. and. van As J.G. (2004). A new species of *Ellobiophrya* Chatton and Lwoff, 1923 (Ciliophora: Peritrichia) attached to *Mantoscyphidia* Jankowski, 1980 (Ciliophora: Peritrichia) species. *Acta Parasitologica* **43**, 163-172.

Philip A., Whittington A., Martin P. and Klages N.T.W. (2006). Status, distribution and conservation implications of the Kelp Gull (*Larus dominicanus vetula*) within the Eastern Cape region of South Africa, *Emu* **106**, 127-139.

Pichler F.B., Robineau D., Goodall R.N.P., Meyer M.A., Olivarriat S.C. and Baker C.S. (2001). Origin and radiation of Southern Hemisphere coastal dolphins (genus *Cephalorhynchus*). *Molecular Ecology* **20**, 2215-2223.

Pienaar R.N. and Sym S.D. (2002). The genus *Pyramimonas* (Prasinophyceae) from southern African waters. *South African Journal of Botany* **68**, 283-298.

Pistorius P.A. and Bester M.N. (2002). A longitudinal study of senescence in a pinniped. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* **80**, 395-401.

Pistorius P.A. and Bester M.N. (2002). Juvenile survival and population regulation in southern elephant seals at Marion Island. *African Zoology* **37**, 35-41.

Pistorius P.A., Bester M.N. and Taylor F.E. (2005). Pubescent southern elephant seal males: population changes at Marion Island and the food limitation hypothesis. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **35**, 215-218.
Pistorius P.A., Bester M.N., Kirkman S.P. and Taylor F.E. (2001). Temporal changes in fecundity and age at sexual maturity of southern elephant seals at Marion Island. *Polar Biology* **24**, 343-348.
Pistorius P.A., Bester M.N., Kirkman S.P. and Taylor F.E. (2001). Pup mortality in southern elephant seals at Marion Island. *Polar Biology* **24**, 828-831.
Pistorius P.A., Bester M.N., Lewis M.N., Taylor F.E., Campagna C. and Kirkman S.P. (2004). Adult female survival, population trend, and the implications of early primiparity in a capital breeder, the southern elephant seal (*Mirounga leonina*). *Journal of Zoology* **263**, 107-119.
Pistorius P.A., Kirkman S.P., Bester M.N. and Taylor F.E. (2002). Implications of the winter haulout for future survival and resighting probability of southern elephant seals at Marion Island. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research **32***, 59-63.
Pistorius P.A., Taylor F.E., Louw C., Hanise B., Bester M.N., de Wet C., Du Plooy A., Green N., Klasen S., Podile S. and Schoeman J. (2002). Distribution, movement, and estimated population size of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) at Marion Island, December 2000. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **32**, 86-92.
Pitcher G.C. and Nelson G. (2006). Characteristics of the surface boundary layer important to the development of red tide on the southern Namaqua shelf of the Benguela upwelling system. *Limnology and Oceanography* **51**, 2660–2674.

Pitcher G.C. and Weeks S.J. (2006). The variability and potential for prediction of harmful algal blooms in the southern Benguela ecosystem. In: Shannon L.V., Hempel G. Malanotte-Rizzoli P. Moloney C.L. and Woods J. (eds) Benguela: Predicting a Large Marine Environment. Large Marine Ecosystems 14, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 125–146.

Pitcher G.C., Franco J.M., Doucette G.J., Powell C.L. and Mouton A. (2001). Paralytic shellfish poisoning in the abalone *Haloitis midae* on the west coast of South Africa. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **20**, 895-904.

Pitcher G.C., Monteiro P. and Kemp A. (2004). The potential use of a hydrodynamic model in the prediction of harmful algal blooms in the southern Benguela. In: Steidinger KA, Landsberg JH, Thomas CR, Vargo GA (eds) *Harmful Algae 2002*. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Florida Institute of Oceanography and Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO, St Petersburg, Florida, USA, pp 11–13.

Pitman R.L., van Helden A., Best P.B. and Pym A. (2006). Shepherd's beaked whale (*Tasmacetus shepherdi*): information on appearance and biology based on strandings and at-sea observations. *Marine Mammal Science* **22**, 744-755.

Plagányi É.E. and Butterworth D.S. (2001). Competition with fisheries. In Perrin W.F., Würsig B. and Thewissen H.G.M. (eds) Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals: 268-273. Academic Press.
Plagányi É.E. and Butterworth D.S. (2005). Indirect fishery interactions. In J.E. Reynolds, W.F. Perrin, R.R. Reeves, S. Montgomery and T.J. Ragen (eds), Marine mammal research: Conservation beyond crisis: 19-46. Baltimore, Maryland: John Hopkins University Press.

Plagányi É.E., Butterworth D.S. and Brandão A. (2001). Towards assessing the South African abalone haliotis midae stock using an age-structured production model. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **20**, 813-827.
Plagányi–Lloyd E.E. and Butterworth D.S. (2004). A critical look at the potential of ecopath to assist in practical fisheries management. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 261-287.

Plötz J., Bornemann H., Knust R., Schröder A. and Bester M. (2001). Foraging behaviour of Weddell seals, and its ecological implications. *Polar Biology* **24**, 901-909.
Porri F., McQuaid C.D. and Radloff S.E. (2006). Spatio-temporal variability of larval abundance and settlement of *Perna perna*: differential delivery of mussels. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **315**, 141-150.

Porri F., McQuaid C.D. and Radloff S.E. (2006). Temporal scales of variation in settlement and recruitment of the mussel *Perna perna* (Linnaeus, 1758). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **332**, 178-187.

Pradervand P. (2004). Long-term trends in the shore fishery of the Transkei Coast, South Africa. *African Zoology* **39**, 247-261.

Pradervand P. and Baird D. (2002). Assessment of the recreational linefishery in selected Eastern Cape estuaries: trends in catches and effort. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24,** 87-101.

Pradervand P. and Govender R.D. (2003). Assessment of catches in shore angeling competitions from the Border region of the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *African Zoology* **38**, 1-14.

Pradervand P. and Hiseman R. (2006). An analysis of the recreational shore fishery in the Goukamma Marine Protected Area. *African Zoology* **41**, 275-289.

Pradervand P., Beckley L.E., Mann B.Q. and Radebe P.V. (2003). Assessment of the linefishery in two urban estuarine systems in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 111-130.

Price A.R.G., Vincent L.P.A., Venkatachalam A.J., Bolton J.J. and Basson P.W. (2006). Concordance between different measures of biodiversity in Indian Ocean macroalgae. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **319**, 85-91.

Probyn T.A. and Pitcher G.C. (2004). Monitoring of biotoxins on the South African coast. In: Hall S. Etheridge S. Anderson D. Kleindinst J. Zhu M. and Zho Y. (eds) *Harmful Algae Management and Mitigation.* Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation, Singapore, pp 11–14.

Probyn T.A., Pitcher G.C., Pienaar R.N. and Nuzzi R. (2001). Brown tides and mariculture in Saldanha Bay, South Africa. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **42,** 405-408.

Proudfoot L., Kaehler S., McGarry D.K., Uppink P.A., Aereboe M. and Morris K.M. (2006). Exploitation status of infralittoral abalone (*Haliotis midae*) and alikreukel (*Turbo sarmaticus*) in the southern section of the Eastern Cape Coast South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 162-167.

Pulfrich A. and Branch T.A. (2002). Poppulation dynamics and potential yield of three species of giant winkles in the Western Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24,** 161-183.

Pulfrich A., Parkins C.A. and Branch G.M. (2003). The effects of shore-based diamond-diving on intertidal and subtidal biological communities and rock lobsters in southern Namibia. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* **13**, 233-255.

Pulfrich A., Parkins C.A., Branch G.M., Bustamante R.H. and Velasquez C.R. (2003). The effects of sediment deposits from Namibian diamond mines on intertidal and subtidal reefs and rock lobster populations. Aquatic Conservation: *Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* **13**, 257-278.

Punt A.E. and Butterworth D.S. (2002). An examination of certain of the assumptions made in the Bayesian approach used to assess the eastern North Pacific stock of gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*). *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **4**, 99-110.

Pusch C., Hulley P.A. and Kock K.H. (2004). Community structure and feeding ecology of mesopelagic fishes in the slope waters of King Georges Island (South Shetland Islands, Antartica). *Deep-Sea Research Part II* **51**, 1685-1707.

Quirantes A. and Bernard S. (2004). Light scattering by marine algae: Two-layer spherical and nonspherical models. *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy and Radiative Transfer* **89**, 311-321.

Quirantes A. and Bernard S. (2006). Light-scattering methods for modelling algal particles as a collection of coated and / or nonspherical scatterers. *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy and Radiative Transfer* **100**, 315-324.

Rabdull J., Kaiser H. and Hecht T. (2002). Stress-related changes in the metabolic rate of juvenile spotted grunter *Pomadasys commersonnii* (Haemulidae, Pisces). *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 565-570.

Radebe P.V., Mann B.Q., Beckley L.E. and Govender A. (2002). Age and growth of *Rhabdosargus sarba*, (Pisces: Sparidae) from KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Fisheries Research* **58**, 193-201.

Rajkaran A., Adams J.B. and du Preez D.R. (2004). A method for monitoring mangrove harvesting at the Mngazana estuary, South Africa. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **29**, 57-65.

Ramdohr S., Bornemann H., Plötz J. and Bester M. (2001). Immobilization of free-ranging adult male southern elephant seals with Immobilon (etorphine / acepromacine) and ketamine. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **31**, 135-140.

Ramsay P.J., Schleyer M.H., Leuci R., Muller G.A., Celliers L., Harris J.M. and Green A.N. (2006). The development of an expert marine geographical information system to provide an environmental and economic decision support system for proposed tourism developments within and around the Greater St. Lucia Wetland Park World Heritage site. South Africa. Department of Arts and Culture, Pretoria: 93p. (Innovation Fund Project 24401).

Randall J.E. and Gon O. (2005). Review of the soles of the genus *Aseraggodes* of the Western Indian Ocean, with descriptions of three new species**.** *Israel Journal of Zoology* **51**, 165-190.

Randall J.E. and Heemstra P.C. (2006). Review of the Indo-Pacific fishes of the genus *Odontanthias* (Serranidae: Anthiinae), with descriptions of two new species and a related new genus. *Indo-Pacific Fishes* **38**, 1-32.

Rau A.J., Rogers J. and Chen C.M.T. (2006). Late Quanternary paleoceanographic record in giant piston cores off south Africa. Possibility of including evidence of neotectonism. *Quanternary International* **148**, 65-77.

Rau A.J., Rogers J., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Giraudeau J., Lee-Thorp J.A., Chen M.-T. and Waelbroeck C. (2002). A 450 kyr record of surface water conditions on the Agulhas Bank slope, South Africa. *Marine Geology* **180**, 183-210.

Reason C.J.C. (2001). Evidence for the influence of the Agulhas Current on regional atmospheric circulation patterns. *Journal of Climate* **14**, 2769-2778.

Reason C.J.C. (2001). Subtropical Indian Ocean SST dipole events and southern African rainfall. *Geophysical Research Letters* **28**, 2225-2227.

Reason C.J.C. (2002). Sensitivity of the southern African circulation to dipole sea-surface temperature patterns in the southern Indian ocean. *International Journal of Climatology* **22**, 377-393.

Reason C.J.C. (2002). The wet winter of 2001 over the southwestern Cape, South Africa: potential large-scale influences. *South African Journal of Science* **98**, 307-310.

Reason C.J.C. and Jagadheesha D. (2005). A model investigation of recent ENSO impacts over southern Africa. *Meteorology and Atmospheric Physics* **89**, 181-205.

Reason C.J.C. and Jagadheesha D. (2005). Relationships between South Atlantic SST variability and atmospheric circulation over the South African region during austral winter. *Journal of Climate* **18**, 3339-3355.

Reason C.J.C. and Keibel A. (2004). Tropical Cyclone Eline and its unusual penetration and impacts over the southern African mainland. *Weather and Forecasting* **19**, 789-805.

Reason C.J.C. and Phaladi R.F. (2005). Evolution of the 2002-2004 drought over northern South Africa and potential forcing mechanisms. *South African Journal of Science* **101**, 544-564.

Reason C.J.C. and Rouault M. (2002). ENSO-like decadal variability and South African rainfall. *Geophysical Research Letters* **29**, 13,10.1029/2002GLO14663.

Reason C.J.C. and Rouault M. (2005). Links between the Antarctic Oscillation and winter rainfall over western South Africa. *Geophysical Research Letters* **32**, L07705.

Reason C.J.C. and Rouault M. (2006). Sea surface temperature variability in the tropical southeast Antlantic Ocean and West African rainfall. *Geophysical Research Letters* **33**, L21705.

Reason C.J.C., Engelbrecht F., Landman W., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Piketh S., Rautenbach C.J.W. and Hewitson B.C. (2006). A review of South African research in atmospheric science and physical oceanography during 2000-2005. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 35-45.

Reason C.J.C., Florenchie P., Rouault M. and Veitch J.A. (2006). Influences of large scale climate modes and Agulhas system variability on the BCLME region. In V. Shannon G. Hempel C.L. Moloney J.D. Woods and P. Malanotte-Rizzoli (eds), Benguela: Predicting a large marine ecosystem: 223-238. The Netherlands: Elsevier.

Reason C.J.C., Hachigonta S. and Phaladi R.F. (2005). Interannual variability in rainy season characteristics over the Limpopo region of southern Africa. *International Journal of Climatology* **25**, 1835-1853.

Reason C.J.C., Landman W. and Tennant W. (2006). Seasonal to decadal prediction of Southern African climate and its links with variability of the Antlantic Ocean. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* **87**, 941-955.

Reason C.J.C., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Hermes J.C., Biastoch A. and Roman R.E. (2003). Inter-ocean exchange south of Africa in an eddy-permitting model. *Deep-Sea Research A* **50**, 281-298.

Reason C.J.C., Mulenga H.M. and Rouault M. (2003). Dry summers over NE South Africa and associated circulation anomalies. *Climate Research* **25**, 29-41.

Reason C.J.C., Rouault M., Florenchie P. and Fauchereau N. (2003). South East Atlantic warm events and southern African rainfall. *Geophysical Research Letters* **30**, 9-1-9-4.

Reason C.J.C., Rouault M., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Beljaars A. (2003). Underestimation of latent and sensible heat fluxes above the Agulhas Current in NCEP and ECMWF analyses. *Journal of Climate* **16**, 776-782.

Reason C.J.C., Tory K.J. and Jackson P.L. (2000). A model investigation of the dynamics of a coastally trapped disturbance. *Journal of the Atmospheric Sciences* **58**, 1892-1906.

Reddy-Lopata K., Auerswald L. and Cook P. (2006). Ammonia toxicity and its effect on the growth of the South Africa abalone Haliotis midae Linnaeus. *Aquaculture* **261**, 678-687.

Reeb D. and Best P.B. (2006). A biopsy system for deep-core sampling of the blubber of southern right whales, *Eubalaena australis*. *Marine Mammal Science* **22**, 207-214.

Reeb D., Duffield M. and Best P.B. (2005). Evidence of post-natal ecdysis in southern right whales, *Eubalaena australis*. *Journal of Mammalogy* **86**, 131-138.

Reusch D.B., Hewitson B.C. and Alley R.B. (2005). Towards ice-core based synoptic recontructions of West Antartic climate with artificial neutral networks. *International Journal of Climatology* **25,** 581-610.

Richardson A.J. and Schoeman D.S. (2004) Climate change impact on the plankton community in the Northeast Atlantic. *Science* **305**, 1609-1612.

Richardson A.J., Pfaff M.C., Field J.G., Silulwane N.F. and Shillington F.A. (2002). Identifying characteristic chlorophyll *a* profiles in the coastal domain using an artificial neural network. *Journal of Plankton Research* **24**, 1289-1303.

Richardson A.J., Risien C. and Shillington F.A. (2003). Using self-organizing maps to identify patterns in satellite imagery. *Progress in Oceanography* **59**, 223-239.

Richardson A.J., Verheye H.M., Herbert V., Rogers C. and Arendse L.M. (2001). Egg production, somatic growth and productivity of copepods in the Benguela Current system and Angola-Benguela front. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 251-257.

Richardson A.J., Verheye H.M., Mitchell-Innes B.A., Fowler J.L. and Field J.G. (2003) Seasonal and event-scale variation in growth of *Calanus agulhensis* (Copepoda) in the Benguela upwelling system and implications for spawning of sardine *Sardinops sagax. Marine Ecology Progress Series* **254**, 239–251.

Richardson N., Whitfield A.K. and Paterson A.K. (2006). The influence of selected environmental parameters on the distribution of the dominant fishes in the Kariega estuary channel, South Africa. *African Zoology* **41**, 89-102.

Richardson P.L., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Boebel O. (2003). Introduction to the 'Inter-ocean exchange around southern Africa'. *Deep-Sea Research A* **50**, 1-12.

Ridderinkhof H., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and de Ruijter W.P.M. (2001). A research cruise to investigate the Mozambique Current. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 461-464.

Risien C.M., Reason C.J.C., Shillington F.A. and Chelton D.B. (2004). Variability in satellite winds over the Benguela upwelling system during 1999-2000. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **109**(C3), C03010.

Rius M. and McQuaid C.D. (2006). Wave action and competitive interaction between invasive mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis* and the indigenous *Perna perna* in South Africa. *Marine Biology* **150**, 69-78.

Rius M., Kaehler S. and McQuaid C.D. (2006). The relationship between human exploitation pressure and condition of mussel populations along the south coast of South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 130-136.

Roberts C.M., Mcardle D., Possingham H., Ruckelshaus M., Andelman S., Branch G.M., Bustamante R.H., Castilla J.C., Dugan J., Halpern B.S., Warner R.R., Lafferty K.D., Leslie H. and Lubchenco J. (2003). Ecological criteria for evaluating candidate sites for marine reserves. *Ecological Applications* **13**, 199-214.

Roberts C.M., Mcardle D., Ruckelshaus M., Warner R.R., Branch G.M., Bustamante R.H., Castilla J.C., Dugan J., Halpern B.S., Lafferty K.D., Leslie H. and Lubchenco J. (2003). Application of ecological criteria in selecting marine reserves and developing reserve networks. *Ecological Applications* **13**, 215-228.

Roberts M.J. and van den Berg M. (2005). Currents along the Tsitsikamma coast, South Africa, and potential transport of squid paralarvae and ichthyoplankton. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 375–388.

Roberts M.J., Barange M., Lipiński M.R. and Prowse M.R. (2002). Direct hydro-acoustic observations of chokka squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii* spawning activity in deep water. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 103-110.

Roberts M.J., Harding R., van den Berg M. and Agenbag K. (2006). Satellite drifter observations on South Africa’s Agulhas Bank and their relevance to the transport of chokka squid (*Loligo vulgaris reynaudii*) paralarvae and ecosystem loss – summer 2002/3. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*.

Roberts M.J., Ribbink A.J., Morris T., van den Berg M.A., Engelbrecht D.C. and Harding R.T. (2006). Oceanographic environment of the Sodwana Bay coelacanths (*Latimeria chalumnae*), South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 435-443.

Robertson-Andersson D.V., Leitao D., Bolton J.J., Anderson R.J., Njobeni A. and Ruck K. (2006). Can kelp extract (Kelpak) be useful in seaweed mariculture? *Journal of Applied Phycology* **18**, 315–321.

Robinson T.B., Griffiths C.L. and Kruger N. (2004). Distribution and status of marine invasive species in and bordering the West Coast National Park. *Koedoe* **47**, 79-87.

Robinson T.B., Griffiths C.L., McQuaid C.D. and Rius M. (2005). Marine alien species of South Africa – status and impacts. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 297-306.

Robinson T.B., Griffiths C.L., Tonin A., Bloomer P. and Hare M.P. (2005). Naturalized populations of oysters, Crassostrea gigas along the South African coast: Distribution, abundance and population structure. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **24**, 443-450.

Roesler C.S., Etheridge S.M. and Pitcher G.C. (2004). Application of an ocean color algal taxa detection model to red tides in the southern Benguela. In: Steidinger KA, Landsberg J.H. Thomas C.R. and Vargo G.A. (eds) *Harmful Algae 2002*. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Florida Institute of Oceanography and Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO, St Petersburg, Florida, USA, pp 303–305.

Rogers J. and Li X.C. (2002). Environmnetal Impact of diamond mining on continental shelf sediments off southern Namibia. *Quanternary International* **92**, 101-112.

Rogers J. and Rau A.J.R. (2006). Surficial sediments of the wave dominated Orange River Delta and the adjacent continental margin off south western Africa. *Journal of Marine Science* **28**, 511-542.

Ropert-Coudert Y., Grimillet D., Kato A., Ryan P.G., Naito Y and Le Maho Y. (2004). A fine-scale time budget of Cape Gannets provides insights into the foraging stratagies of coastal seabirds. *Animal Behaviour* **67**, 985-992.

Rotherham L.S., van der Merwe M., Bester M.N. and Oosthuizen W.H. (2005). Morphology and distribution of sweat glands in the Cape fur seal, *Arctocephalus pusillus pusillus* (Carnivora, Otariidae). *Australian Journal of Zoology* **53**, 295-300.

Rothman M.D., Anderson R.J. and Smith A.J. (2006). The effects of harvesting of the South African kelp (*Ecklonia maxima*) on kelp population structure, growth and recruitment. *Journal of Applied Phycology* **18**, 335-341.

Rothschild B. and Shannon L.J. (2004). Regime shifts and fishery management. *Progress in Oceanography* **60**, 397–402.

Rouault M. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2003). Estimation of sea-surface temperature around southern Africa from satellite-derived microwave observations. *South African Journal of Science* **99**, 489-494.

Rouault M. and Richard Y. (2003). Intensity and spatial extension of drought in South Africa at different time scales. *Water SA* **29**, 489-500.

Rouault M. and Richard Y. (2005). Intensity and spatial extent of droughts in southern Africa. *Geophysical Research Letters* **32**, L15702.

Rouault M., Florenchie P., Fauchereau N. and Reason C. (2003). South east tropical Atlantic warm events and southern African rainfall. *Geophysical Research Letters* **30**, 5.

Rouault M., Jobard I., White S.A. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2001). Studying rainfall events over South Africa and adjacent oceans using the TRMM satellite. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 455-460.

Rouault M., Melice J.-L., Reason C.J.C. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2005). Climate variability at Marion Island, Southern Ocean, since 1960. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **110**, C05007.

Rouault M., White S.A., Reason C.J.C., Lutjeharms J.R.E. and Jobard I. (2002). Ocean-atmosphere interaction in the Agulhas current region and a South African extreme weather event. *Weather and Forecasting* **17**, 655-669.

Roupert-Coudert Y., Grimillet D., Gachot-Neveu H., Lewis S. and Ryan P.G. (2005). Seeking dimorphism in monomorphic species: The lure of the Gannet's mask. *Ostrich* **76,** 212-214.

Roupert-Coudert Y., Grimillet D., Kato A., Ryan P.G., Naito Y and Le Maho Y. (2004). Between air and water: The plunge dive of the Cape Gannet. *Ibis* **146,** 281-290.

Roux J-P. and Shannon L.J. (2004). Ecosystem approach to fisheries management in the northern Benguela: the Namibian experience. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 79–93.

Roux J-P., Best P.B. and Stander P.E. (2001). Sightings of southern right whales (*Eubalaena australis*) in Namibian waters, 1971-1999. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **(Special Issue 2)**, 181-185.

Roy C. and Reason C. (2001). ENSO related modulation of coastal upwelling in the eastern Atlantic. *Progress in Oceanography* **49**, 245-255.

Roy C., Weeks S., Rouault M., Nelson G., Barlow R. and van der Lingen C. [D]. (2001). Extreme oceanographic events recorded in the Southern Benguela during the 1999-2000 summer season. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 465-471.

Roychoudhury A.N. (2001). Dispersion in unconsolidated Aquatic sediments. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **72**, 675-689. .

Roychoudhury A.N. (2006). Molybdenum sequestration in saltmarsh sediments: Role of sulfate reduction, reactive iron and vegetation. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* **70**, A542-A542.

Roychoudhury A.N. (2006). Time dependant calibration of a sediment extraction scheme. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **52**, 397-403.

Roychoudhury A.N., van Cappellen P. and Kostka J.E. (2003). Kinetics of microbially mediated reactions: Dissimilatory sulfate reduction in saltmarsh sediments. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **56**, 641-653.

Rudi A., Loya S., Hizi A., Schleyer M.H. and Kashman Y. (2001). Clathsterol. A novel anti-HIV-1 RT sulfated sterol from the spomge *Clatheria* species. *Journal of Natural Products* **64**, 1451-1453.

Rudi A., Shalom H., Schleyer M.H., Benayahu Y. and Kashman Y. (2004). Asmarines G and H and Barekol, three new compounds from the marine sponge *Raspailia* sp. *Journal of Natural Products* **67**, 106-109.

Ruitz Sebastián C. and O'Ryan C. (2001). Single-cell sequencing of dinoflagellate (Dinophyceae) nuclear ribosomal genes. *Molecular Ecology Notes* **1**, 329-331.

Ruiz Sebastian C., Etheridge S.M., Cook P.A., O'Ryan C. and Pitcher G.C. (2005). Phylogenetic analysis of toxic *Alexandrium* (Dinophyceae) isolates from South Africa: Implications for the global phylogeography of *Alexandrium tamerense* species complex. *Phycologia* **44**, 49-60.

Ryan P.G. and Sinclair I. (2005). Mussulo: An important shorebird wintering site in Angola. *Wader Study Group Bulletin* **108**, 1.

Ryan P.G. and Watkins B.P. (2002). Reducing incidental mortality of seabirds with a underwater longline setting funnel. *Biological Conservation* **104,** 127-131.

Ryan P.G., Cooper J. and Glass J.P. (2001). Population status, breeding biology and conservation of the Tristan Albatross *Diomedea [exulans] dabbenena*. *Bird Conservation International* **11**, 35-48.

Ryan P.G., Cooper J., Dyer B.M., Underhill L.G., Crawford R.J.M. and Bester M.N. (2003). Counts of surface-nesting seabirds breeding at Prince Edward Island, Summer 2001/2. *African Journal of marine Science,* **25,** 441-452.

Ryan P.G., Keith D.G. and Kroese M. (2002). Seabird bycatsh by tuna longline fisheries off Southern Africa, 1988-2000. *South African journal of Marine Science* **24**, 103-110.

Ryan P.G., Petersen S.L., Peters G. and Grimillet D. (2004). GPS tracking a marine predator: The effects of precision, resolution and sampling rate of foraging tracks of African penguins. *Marine Biology* **145,** 215-223.

Sales J. and Britz P.J. (2001). Evaluation of different markers to determine apparent nutrient digestibility coefficient of feed ingredients for South African abalone, (*Haliotis midae* L.). *Aquaculture* **202**, 113-129.

Sales J. and Britz P.J. (2001). Research on abalone cultivation in South Africa – a Review. *Aquaculture Research* **32**, 863-874.

Sales J. and Britz P.J. (2002). Evaluation of the reference diet substitution method for determination of apparent nutrient digestibility of coefficients of feed ingredients for South African abalone *Holoitis midae*. *Aquaculture* **207**, 113-123.

Sales J. and Britz P.J. (2002). Influence of ingredient particle size and dietary inclusion level of pre-galatinised maize starch on apparent nutrient digestability of diets in South African abalone *Holoitis midae. Aquaculture* **212,** 299-309.

Sales J. and Britz P.J. (2003). Apparent the true availability of amino acids from common feed ingredients for South African abalone (*Haliotis madae* L.). *Aquaculture Nutrition* **9**, 55-64.

Sales J., Britz P.J. and Viljoen J. (2003). Dietary phosphorus leaching and apparent phosphorus digestibility from different inorganic phosphorus sources for South African abalone (*Haliotis midae* L.) *Aquaculture Nutrition* **9**, 169-174.

Sales J., Truter P.J. and Britz P.J. (2003). Optimum dietary crude protein level for growth in South African abalone (*Haliotis midae* L.). *Aquaculture Nutrition* **9**, 85-89.

Samaai T. (2006). Biodiversity "Hotspots", patterns of Richness and endemism, and distribution of marine sponges in South Africa based on actual and interpolation dadt: A comparative approach. *Zootaxa* **1358**, 1-37.

Samaai T. and Gibbons M.J. (2005) Demospongiae taxonomy and biodiversity of the Benguela region on the west coast of South Africa. *African Natural History*, **1**, 1-96.

Samaai T. and Kelly M. (2002). Family Latrunculiidae. In. Systema Porifera. Guide to Supraspecific Classification of sponges and Spongiomormphs (Porifera). Hooper J.N.A., Soest van R.W.M. Eds.; Plenum: New York. Pg. 709-719.

Samaai T. and Kelly M. (2002). Latrunculina Suborder nov. In. Systems Porifera. Guide to Supraspecific Classification of sponges and Spongiomormphs (Porifera). Hooper J.N.A., Soest van R.W.M. Eds.; Plenum: New York. Pg. 718.

Samaai T. and Krashokin V. (2002). *Latrunculia oparinae* sp.nov. (Latrunculiidae) from the Kurile Islands, Sea of Oshlok, Russia. *Beaufortia* **52**, 95-101.

Samaai T., Best P.B. and Gibbons M.J. (2005) The taxonomic status of common dolphins *Delphinus* sp. in South African waters. *African Journal of marine Science,* **27**, 449-458.

Samaai T., Gibbons M.J. and Kelly M. (2006). Revision of the genus *Latrunculia* du Bocage, 1869 (Porifera, Demospongiae, Latrunculiidae) with descriptions of new species from New Caledonia and the northeastern Pacific. *Zootaxa* **1127**, 1-71.

Samaai T., Gibbons M.J., Kelly M. and Davies-Coleman M. (2003). South African Latrunculiidae (Porifera: Demospongiae: Poecilosclerida): descriptions of new species of *Latrunculia* du Bocage, *Strongylodesma* Lévi and *Tsitsikamma* Samaai and Kelly. *Zootaxa* **371**, 1-26.

Samaai T., Govender V. and Kelly M. (2004). *Cyclacanthia* n.g. (Demospongiae: Poeilosclerida: Latrunculiidae *incertea sedis*), a new genus of marine sponges fron South African waters, and description of two new species. *Zootaxa* **725**, 1-18.

Samaai T., Keyzers R.A. and Davies-Coleman M.T. (2004). A new species of *Strongylodesma* Levi, 1969 (Porifera; Demospon Poecilosclerida; Latrunculiidae) from Aliwal Shoal on the east coast of South Africa. *Zootaxa* **584**, 1-11.

Sauer W.H.H., Melo Y. and Boletzky S. (2002) The squid and the anchovy, same class different schools. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **71**, 771-782.

Scharler U.M. and Baird D. (2001). The effect of a single freshwater release on the physico-chemical properties of the freshwater-starved Kromme estuary, St Francis Bay, South Africa. *South African Journal of Aquatic Sciences* **25**, 227-228*.*

Scharler U.M. and Baird D. (2003). The influence of catchment management on salinity, nutrient stochiometry and phytoplankton biomass of Eastern Cape estuaries, South Africa. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **56**, 735-748.

Scharler U.M. and Baird D. (2003). The nutrient status of the agriculturally impacted Gamtoos Estuary, South Africa, with special reference to the river-estuarine interface region (REI). *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* **13**, 99-119.

Scharler U.M. and Baird D. (2005). A comparison of selected ecosystem attributes of three South African estuaries with different freshwater inflow regimes, using network analysis. *Journal of Marine Systems* **56**, 283-308.

Scharler U.M. and Baird D. (2005). The filtering capacity of selected Eastern Cape estuaries, South Africa. *Water SA* **31**, 483-490.

Scharler U.M., Hulot F.D., Baird D.J., Cross W.F., Culp J., Layman C.A., Raffaelli D., Vos M. and Winemiller K.O. (2005) Central issues for aquatic food webs: from chemical cues to whole system responses. In: de Ruiter P.C., Wolters V. and J.C. Moore (eds.). Dynamic Food Webs: Multispecies assemblages, ecosystem development and environmental change. Academic Press.

Scheepers B.A., Klein R.A. and Davies-Coleman M.T. (2006). The synthesis of prenylated toluquinones and toluhydroquinones from a marine derived *Penicillium* fungus. *Tetrahedron Letters* **47**, 8243-8246.

Schlatter R.P., Navarro R.A. and Corti P. (2002). Effects of el Nino - southern oscillation on numbers of black-necked swans at Rio Cruces Sanctuary, Chile. *Waterbird* **25** (Special Publication 1), 114-122.

Schlenk D., Sapozhnikova Y. and Cliff G. (2005). Incidence of organochlorine pesticides in muscle and liver tissues of South African great white sharks *Carcharodon carcharias*. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **50**, 208-236.

Schleyer M.H. (2005). Soft corals: an interactive tool for identification and distribution of soft corals and the Western Indian Ocean and the Red Sea. Rev. ed. Swedish International Development Corporation Agency, Kalmar, Sweden: CD-Rom.

Schleyer M.H. and Celliers L. (2002). A consederation of the biodiversity and future of South African coral reefs. In: Linden, O., Souter, D., Wilhelmsson, D. and Obura, D. eds. Coral reef degradation in the Indian Ocean: status report 2002. CORDIO, Kalmar: 83-90.

Schleyer M.H. and Celliers L. (2003). Biodiversity of the marginal coral feers of South Africa: what does the futire hold? *Zoologische Verhandelingen* **345**, 387-400.

Schleyer M.H. and Celliers L. (2003). Coral dominance at the reef-sediment interface in marginal coral communities at Sodwana Bay, South Africa. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **54**, 967-972.

Schleyer M.H. and Celliers L. (2003). Coral reef monitorion in the great St. Lucia Wetland Park. In: Wilkinson, C., Green, A., Almany, J. and Doinne, S. eds. Monitoring coral reef marine protected areas: a practical guide on how monitoring can support effective management of MPAs. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville and IUCN Marine Program, Gland: 14-15.

Schleyer M.H. and Celliers L. (2005). Modelling reef zonation in the Greater St. Lucia Wetland Park, South Africa. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **63**, 373-384.

Schleyer M.H. and Celliers L. (2006). The coral reefs of Bazaruto Island, Mozambique, with recommendations for their management. *Western Indian Ocean Journal of Marine Science* **4**, 227-236.

Schleyer M.H., Heikoop J.M. and Risk M.J. (2006). A benthic survey of Aliwal Shoal and assessment of the effects of a wood pulp effluent on the reef. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **52**, 503-514.

Schleyer M.H., Kruger A. and Benayahu Y. (2004). Reproduction and the unusual condition of hermaphroditism in *Sarcophyton glaucum* (Octocorallia, Alcyoniidae) in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Hydrobiologia* **530/531**, 399-409.

Schmid C., Boebel O., Zenk W., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Garzoli S.L., Richardson P.L. and Barron C. (2003). Early evolution of an Agulhas Ring. *Deep-Sea Research A* **50**, 141-166.

Schoeman D.S. and Richardson A.J. (2002). Investigating biotic and abiotic factors affecting the recruitment of an intertidal clam on an exposed sandy beach using a generalized additive model. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **276**, 67-81.

Schoeman D.S., Cockcroft A.C. and van Zyl D.L. (2002). Trap selectivity and the effects of altering gear design in the South African rock lobster (*Jasus lalandii*) commercial fishery. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 37-48.

Schoeman D.S., Cockcroft A.C., van Zyl D.L. and Goosen P.C. (2002). Changes to regulations and gear used in the South African commercial fishery for *Jasus lalandii*. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 365-369.

Schoeman D.S., Wheeler M. and Wait M. (2003). The relative accuracy of standard estimators for macrofaunal abundance and species richness derived from selected intertidal transect designs used to sample exposed sandy beaches. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **58**, 5-16.

Schoonees K., Theron A. and Bevis D. (2006). Shoreline accretion and sand transport at groynes inside the port of Richards Bay. *Coastal Engineering* **53**, 1045-1058.

Schultz A. and Petersen S.L. (2003). Absence of haematozoa in breeding macaroni *Eudyptes chrysolophus* and rockhopper *E. chrysocome* penguins at Marion Island. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 499–502.

Scott L.E.P. (2006). A Geographic Information System for the African Coelacanth Ecosystem Programme. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 475-478.

Sebastian C.R., Steffani C.N. and Branch G.M. (2002). Homing and movement patterns of a South African limpet *Scutellastra argenvillei* in an area invaded by an alien mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **243**,111-122.

Serra L. and Underhill L.G. (2006). The regulation of primary moult speed in the Grey Plover, *Pluvialis squatarola*. Proceedings of the 23rd International Ornithological Congress, Beijing, China. *Acta Zoologica* **52**, 451-455.

Serra L., Clark N.A. and Clark J.A. (2006). Primary moult, body mass and migration of Grey Plovers *Pluvialis squatarola* in Britain. *Ibis* **148**, 292-301.

Serra L., Whitelaw D.A., Tree A.J. and Underhill L.G. (2001). Biometrics, possible breeding origins and migration routes of South African Grey Plovers, *Pluvialis squatarola*. *Ostrich* **72**, 140-144.

Setaas T.H. and Bester M.N. (2006). Goose barnacle (*Lepas australis*) infestation of the Subantarctic fur seal (*Arctocephalus tropicalis*). *African Zoology* **41**, 305-307.

Shackleton A.L., Schoeman D.S. and Newman B.K. (2002). Bioassays for coastal water quality: an assessment using the larval development of *Haliotis midae* L. *WaterSA* **28**, 457-461.

Shannon L.J. and Cury P. (2003). Indicators quantifying small pelagic fish interactions: application using a trophic model of the southern Benguela ecosystem. *Ecological Indicators* **3**, 305–321.

Shannon L.J. and Moloney C.L. (2004). Towards ecosystem-based fisheries management in the southern Benguela upwelling system. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 63–77.

Shannon L.J., Christensen V. and Walters C. (2004). Modelling stock dynamics in the southern Benguela ecosystem for the period 1978–2002. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 179–196.

Shannon L.J., Cochrane K.L., Moloney C.L. and Freon P. (2004). Ecosystem approach to fisheries management in the southern Benguela: A workshop overview. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 1-8.

Shannon L.J., Cury P., Nel D., van der Lingen C.D., Leslie R., Brouwer S., Cockcroft A. and Hutchings L. (2006). How can science contribute to an ecosystem approach to pelagic, demersal and rock lobster fisheries in South Africa? *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 115–157.

Shannon L.J., Field J.G. and Moloney C.L. (2004). Simulating anchovysardine Regime shifts in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *Ecological Modeling* **17,** 269–281.

Shannon L.J., Moloney C.L., Jarre A. and Field J.G. (2003). Trophic flows in the southern Benguela during the 1980s and 1990s. *Journal of Marine Systems* **39,** 83–116.

Shannon L.J., van der Lingen C.D., Crawford R.J.M., Moloney C.L., Cury P.M. and Fréon P. (2006). Ecosystem modeling approaches for South African fisheries management. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* **2006**, 587–607.

Shannon V. (2006). A plan comes together. In V. Shannon G. Hempel C.L. Moloney J.D. Woods and P. Malanotte-Rizzoli (eds), Benguela: Predicting a large marine ecosystem: 1-10. The Netherlands: Elsevier.

Shaw A.I., Holmes P.J. and Rogers J.J. (2001). Depositional landforms and environmental change in headward vicinity of Dias Beach, Cape Point. *South African Journal of Geology* **104**, 101-114.

Shaw P.W. and Sauer W.H.H. (2004). Multiple paternity and complex fertilization dynamics in the squid *Loligo vulgaris reynaudii*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **270**, 173-179.

Shelmerdine R.L. and Cliff G. (2006). Sharks caught in the protective gill nets off KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. 12. The African angel shark *Squatina africana* (Regan). *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 581–588.

Shillington F.A., Reason C.J.C., Duncombe Rae C.M., Florenchie P. and Penven, P. (2006). Large scale physical variability of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME). In V. Shannon G. Hempel C.L. Moloney J.D. Woods and P. Malanotte-Rizzoli (eds), Benguela: Predicting a large marine ecosystem: 49-70. The Netherlands: Elsevier.

Shin Y., Rochet M.J., Jennings S., Field J.G. and Gislason H. (2005). Using size-based indicators to evaluate the ecosystem effects of fishing. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62**, 384-396.

Shin Y., Shannon L.J. and Cury P.M. (2004). Simulations of fishing effects on the southern Benguela fish community using the individual based model Osmose. Lessons from a comparison with Ecosim simulations. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 95–114.

Shipton T.A. and Britz P.J. (2001). An assessment of the use of chromic oxide as a marker in protein digestibility studies with *Haliotis midae* L. *Aquaculture* **203**, 69-83.

Shipton T.A. and Britz P.J. (2001). Evaluation of an *in vitro* digestibility technique for the prediction of protein digestibility in the South African abalone, *Haliotis midae* L. *Aquaculture Nutrition* **7**, 1-7.

Shipton T.A. and Britz P.J. (2001). The effect of animal size on the ability of *Haliotis midae* L. to utilise selected animal proteins sources. *Aquaculture Research* **32**, 393-403.

Shipton T.A. and Britz P.J. (2001). The effect of partial and total replacement of fishmeal with selected plant protein sources in formulated feeds for the South African abalone, *Haliotis midae* L. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **20**, 637-645.

Shipton, T.A., Britz, P.J. and Walker, R.B. (2002). An assessment of the efficacy of two lysine microencapsulation teqhniques to determine the quantitive lysine requirements of the South African abalone *Holoitis midae L. Aquaculture Nutrition* **8,** 221-227.

Siebert T and Branch G.M. (2006). Ecosystem engineers: interactions between eelgrass Zostera capensis and the sandprawn *Callianassa kraussi* and their indirect effects on the mudprawn Upogebia africana. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **338**, 253-270.

Siebert T. and Branch G.M. (2005). Interactions between *Zostera capensis* and *Callianassa Kraussi*: Influences on community composition of eelgrass beds and sandflats. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 357-373.

Siebert T. and Branch G.M. (2005). Interactions between *Zostera capensis*, *Callianassa kraussi* and *Upogebia africana*: Deductions from field surveys in Langebaan Lagoon, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 345-356.

Siedler G., Rouault M. and Lutjeharms J.R.E. (2006). Structure and origin of the subtropical south Indian Ocean countercurrent. *Geophysical Research Letters* **33**, L24609.

Sigalen L., Renard M., Lee-Thorp J.A., Emmanuel L., Callonnec L.L., Rafelis M., Senut B., Pickford M. and Melice J.-L. (2006). Neogene climate change and emergence of P_4 grasses in the Namib, southwestern Africa, as reflected in ratite ^{13}C and ^{18}O. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* **224**, 725-734.

Silulwane N.F., Richardson A.J., Shillington F.A. and Mitchell-Innes B.A. (2001). Identification and classification of vertical chlorophyll patterns in the Benguela upwelling system and Angola-Benguela front using and artificial neutral network. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 37-51.

Simmons R.E. and Kemper J. (2003). Cave breeding by African Penguins near the northern extreme of their range: Sylvia Hill, Namibia. *Ostrich* **74**, 217-221.

Simon C.A. (2004). Ultrastructure of oogenesis in abalone pest, *Terebrasabella hetrounicinata* (Polecheata: Sabellidae: Sabellinae). *Invertebrate Reproduction and Development* **46**, 19-26.

Simon C.A. and Rouse G.W. (2005). Ultrastructure of spermiogenesis, sperm, and the spermatheca in *Terebrasabella heterouncinata* (Polychaeta: Sabellidae: Sabellinae). *Invertebrate Biology* **124**, 40-50.

Simon C.A., Kaiser H. and Britz P.J. (2005). The life history responses of the abalone pest, *Terebrasabella heterouncinata* under natural and aquaculture conditions. *Marine Biology* **147**, 135-144.

Simon C.A., Kaiser H., Booth A.J. and Britz P.J. (2002). The effect of diet and live host presence on the growth and reproduction of *Terebrasabella heterouncinata* (Polychaeta: Sabellidae). *Invertebrate Reproduction and Development* **41**, 277-286.

Simon C.A., Kaiser H.and Britz P.J. (2005). The effect of age on the reproductive output of the abalone pest, *Terebrasabella heterouncinata* (Polychaeta: Sabellidae: Sabellinae). *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 513-516.

Simon C.A., Keiser H. and Britz P.J. (2004). The infestation of the abalone, *Haloitis midae*, by the sabellid, *Terebrasabelle heterouncinata*, under intensive culture conditions, and the influence of infestation on abalone growth. *Aquaculture* **232**, 29-40.

Simon C.A., Ludford A. and Wynne S. (2006). Spionid polychaetes infesting cultured *Haliotis midae* in South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 167-171.

Sims-Castley R. and Hosking S.G. (2003). A Social Cost-Benefit Analysis of a Small-Scale Clam Fishery in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 159-168.

Singleton A.T. and Reason C.J.C. (2006). Numerical simulations of a severe rainfall event over the Eastern Cape coast of South Africa: Sensitivity to sea surface temperature and topography. *Tellus Series A Dynamic Meteorology and Oceanography* **58**, 355-367.

Sink K.J., Boshoff W., Samaai T. and Timm P.G. (2006). Observations of the habitats and biodiversity of the submarine canyons at Sodwana Bay. *South African Journal of Science* **102**, 466-473.

Sink K.J., Branch G.M. and Harris J.M. (2005). Biogeographic patterns in rocky intertidal communities in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 81-96.

Skinner T., Adams J.B. and Gama P.T. (2006). The effect of mouth opening on the biomass and community structure of microphytobenthos in a small oligotrophic estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **70**, 161-168.

Skogen M.D., Shannon L.J. Stiansen J.E. (2003). Drift patterns of anchovy *Engraulis capensis* larvae in the southern Benguela, and their possible importance for recruitment. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 37–47.

Slabbert R. and Roodt-Wilding R. (2006). Non-destructive sampling of juvenile abalone using epipodial tentacles and mucus. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 719–721.

Smale M.J. (2002). Occurrence of *Carcharias taurus* in nursery areas of the Eastern and Western Cape, South Africa. *Marine and Freshwater Research,* **53**, 551-556.

Smale M.J. (2005). The diet of the ragged-tooth shark *Carcharias taurus* Rafinesque 1810 in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *African journal of marine science,* **27**, 331-335.

Smale M.J., Compagno L.J.V. and Human B.A. (2002). First megamouth shark from the western Indian Ocean and South Africa. *South African journal of science,* **98**, 349-350.

Smale M.J., Jones R.T., Correia J.P., Henningsen A.D., Crow G.L. and Garner R. (2004). Research on elasmobranchs in public aquariums. In: The Elasmobranch husbandry manual: captive care of sharks, rays and their relatives. Smith, M., Warmolts, D., Thoney, D., and Hueter, R. [Eds.]. Special publication of the Ohio Biological Survey. Columbus: Ohio Biological Survey. XV, 589 pp.: 533 - 541.

Smale M.J., Sauer W.H.H. and Roberts M.J. (2001). Behavioural interactions of predators and spawning chokka squid off South Africa: towards quantification. *Marine Biology* **139**, 1095 - 1105.

Smit A.J. (2001). Source identification in marine ecosystems: food web studies using $d^{13}C$ and $d^{15}N$. In: (Unkovich, M.J; Pate, J.S, McNiel, A.M. and Gibbs, J. eds.), Stable isotope Techniques in the Study of Biological Processes and Functioning of Ecosystems, Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Smit A.J. (2002). Nitrogen Uptake by *Gracilaria gracilis* (Rhodophyta): Adaptations to a Temporally Variable Nitrogen Environment. *Botanica Marina* **45**, 196-209.

Smit A.J. (2004). Medicinal and Pharmaceatical uses of seaweed natural products: A review. *Journal of Applied Phycology* 1-17.

Smit A.J., Brearley A. Hyndes G.A. Lavery P.S. and Walker D.I. (2005). Carbon and nitrogen stable isotope analyses of an *Amphibolis griffithii* seagrass bed. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **65**, 545-556.

Smit A.J., Brearley A., Hyndes G.A., Lavery P.S. and Walker D.I. (2006). $\delta^{15}N$ and $\delta^{13}C$ analyses of a *Posidonia sinuosa* seagrass bed. *Aquatic Botany* **84**, 277-282.

Smit A.J., Fourie A.M., Robertson B.L. and du Preez D.R. (2003). Control of herbivorous isopod, *Paridotea reticula*, in *Gracilaria gracilis* tank cultures. *Aquaculture* **217**, 385-393.

Smit C. F. and Peddemors V. (2003). Estimating the probability of a shark attack when using an electric repellent. *South African Statistical Journal* **37**, 59-78.

Smit N.J. and Basson L. (2002). *Gnathia pantherina* sp. n. (Crustacea: Isopoda: Gnathiidae), a temporary ectoparasite of some elasmobranch species from southern Africa. *Folia Parasitologica* **49**, 137-151.

Smit N.J. and Davies A.J. (2001). An encapsulated haemogregarine from the evileye pufferfish in South Africa. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom.* **81**, 751-754.

Smit N.J. and Davies A.J. (2004). The curious Life-Style of the parasitic stages of Gnathiid Isopods. *Advances in Parasitology* **58**, 289-391.

Smit N.J. and Davies A.J. (2005). Intraerythrocytic merogony in *Haemogregarina koppiensis* (Apicomplexa: Adeleorina: Haemogregarinidae). *Folia Parasitologica* **52**, 277-278.

Smit N.J. and Davies A.J. (2006). *Desseria zei* sp. nov. (Adeleorina: Haemogregarinidae) infecting *Zeus capensis* from deep waters of the south and west coasts of South Africa. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, **86**, 1477-1480.

Smit N.J. and van As J.G. (2005). Redistribution of *Argulus multipocula* Barnard, 1955 (Crustacea: Branchiura) collected on the West Coasr of South Africa. *Systematic Parasitology* **60**, 75-80.

Smit N.J., Basson L. and van As J.G. (2003). Life cycle of the temporary fish parasite, *Gnathia africana* (Crustacea: Isopoda: Gnathiidae). *Folia Parasitologica* **50**, 135-142.

Smit N.J., Eiras J.C., Ranzani-Paiva M.J.T. and Davies A.J. (2002). A *Desseria* sp. from flathead mullet in South Africa. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **82**, 675-676.

Smit N.J., Grutter A.S., Adlard R.D. and Davies A.J. (2006). Hematozoa of teleosts from Lizard Island, Australia with some comments on their possible mode of transmission and the description of a new hemogregarine species. *Journal of Parasitology* **92**, 778 – 788.

Smit N.J., van As J.G. and Basson L. (2002). Redescription of the female of *Gnathia africana* (Crustacea: Isopoda: Gnathiidae) from southern Africa. *Folia Parasitologica* **49**, 67-72.

Smit N.J., van As J.G. and Davies A.J. (2003). Taxonomic re-evaluation of the South African fish Haemogregarine, *Desseria fragilis*. *Journal of Parasitology* **89**, 151-153.

Smit N.J., van As L.L. and van As J.G. (2005) Redescription of *Argulus multipocula* Barnard, 1955 (Crustacea: Branchiura), collected on the west coast of South Africa. *Systematic Parasitology* **60**, 75-80.

Smith C.D. (2003). Diet of *Octopus vulgaris* in False Bay, South Africa. *Marine Biology* **143**, 1127–1133.

Smith C.D. and Griffiths C.L. (2002). Aspects of the population Biology of Octopus Vulgaris in False Bay, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 185-192.

Smith C.D., Maharaj G. and Groeneveld J.C. (2006). Life history of Octopus magnificus in South African waters. *African Journal of marine Science*. **28**, 561–568.

Smith G., Mocke G., van Ballegooyen R.C. and Soltau C. (2002). Consequences of sediment discharge from dune mining at Elizabeth Bay, Namibia. *Journal of Coastal Research* **18**, 776-791.

Snow G.C. and Adams J.B. (2006). Response of micro-algae in the Kromme Estuary to managed freshwater inputs. *Water SA* **32**, 71-80.

Sowman M. (2003). Co-management of olifants River Harder Fishery. In Hauck M. and Sowman M. (eds.), Waves of change: Coastal and Fisheries co-management in South Africa: 269-297. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press.

Sowman M. (2006). Subsistence and small scale fisheries in South Africa: A ten-year review. *Marine Policy* **30**, 60-73.

Sowman M., Hauck M. and Branch G.M. (2004). Lessons learned from nine coastal and fisheries co-management case studies: Coastal and fisheries co-management in South Africa: 299-339. Cape Town: University of Cape Town Press.

Sparks C. and Gibbons M.J. (2003) Hydromedusae off the Orange River Mouth. *African Journal of marine Science* **25,** 373-376.

Sparks C., Brierley A.S., Buecher E., Boyer D., Axelsen B.E. and Gibbons M.J. (2005). Submersible observations on the daytime vertical distribution of *Aequorea ?forskalea* off the west coast of South Africa. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **85,** 519-522.

Sparks C., Buecher E., Brierley A.S., Boyer H., Axelsen B.E. and Gibbons M.J. (2001). Observations on the distribution and relative abundance of the scyphomedusan *Chrysaora hysoscella* (Linné, 1766) and the hydrozoan *Aequorea aequorea* (Forskål, 1775) in the northern Benguela ecosystem. *Hydrobiologia,* **451**, 275-286.

Speich S., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Penven P. and Blanke B. (2006). Role of bathymetry in Agulhas current configuration and behaviour. *Geophysical Research Letters* **33**, L23611.

St. Clair Hill M., Ferguson J.W.H., Bester M.N. and Kerley G.I.H. (2001). Preliminary comparision of calls of the hybridising fur seals, *Arctocephalus tropicalis* and *A. gazella. African Zoology* **36,** 45-53.

Steffani N.C. and Branch G.M. (2003). Growth rate, condition, and shell shape of Gallo provincialis: Responses to wave exposure*. Marine Ecology Progress Series* **246**, 197-209.

Steffani N.C. and Branch G.M. (2003). Spatial comparisons of populations of an indigenous limpet *Scutellastra argenvillei* and an alien mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis* along a gradient of wave energy. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 195-212.

Steffani N.C. and Branch G.M. (2003). Temporal changes in an intertidal interaction between an indigenous limpet*Scutellastra argenvillei* and alien mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis*: Effects of wave change. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 213-229.

Steffani N.C. and Branch G.M. (2005). Mechanisms and consequences of competition between an alien mussel, *Mytilus galloprovincialis*, and an indigenous limpet, *Scutellastra argenvillei*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **317**, 127-142.

Stegenga H., Anderson R.J. and Bolton J.J. (2001). *Hypoglossum imperfectum* nov. spec. (Rhodophyta, Delesseriaceae). A new species from the South African coast. *Botanica Marina* **44**, 157-162.

Stegenga H., Anderson R.J. and Bolton J.J. (2004). *Aphanocladia ecorticata* nov. sp. (Rhodophyta, Rhodomelaceae) from the South African south coast. *Botanica Marina* **47**, 167–170.

Stegenga H., Bolton J.J. and Andderson R.J. (2002). The genus *Ptilothamnion* (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) in South Africa, with the description of *P. goukammae* spec. nov. *Blumea* **47**, 581-595.

Stegenga H., Engledow H.R., Bolton J.J and Anderson R.J. (2001). The distribution of the family Erythropeltidaceae (Rhodophyta) along the temperate southern African coast, with description of *Erythrotrichia platyphylla* nov. spec. *Nova Hedwigia* **73**, 367-379.

Stenton-Dozey J.M.E., Probyn T. and Busby A. (2001). Impact of mussel (*Mytilus Galloprovincialis*) raft-culture on benthic macrofauna, in situ oxygen uptake, and nutrient fluxes in Suldanha Bay, South Africa. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* **58**, 1021-1031.

Stevenson D.E. and Anderson M.E. (2005). *Bothrocara nyx*, a new species of eelpout (Pisces: Zoarcidae) from the Bering Sea. *Zootaxa* **1094**, 53-64.

Stewart B.A., Gouws G., Daniels S.R. and Matthee C.A. (2004). Delimitation of cryptic sponge crab species of the genus *Pseudodromia* (Crustacea, Decapoda, Dromiidae) from South Africa. *Zoologica Scripta* **33**, 45-55.

Strydom N.A. (2003). An assessment of habitat use by larval fishes in a warm temperate estuarine creek using light traps. *Estuaries* **26**, 1310-1318.

Strydom N.A. (2003). Occurrence of larval and early juvenile fishes in the surf zone adjacent to two intermittently open estuaries, South Africa. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **66**, 349-359.

Strydom N.A. and d'Hotman B.D. (2005). Estuary-dependence of larval fishes in a non-estuary associated South African surf zone: evidence for continuity of surf assemblages. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **63**, 101-108.

Strydom N.A. and Neira F.J. (2006). Description and ecology of larvae of *Glossogobius callidus* and *Redigobius dewaali* (Gobiidae) from temperate South African estuaries. *African Zoology* **41**, 240-251.

Strydom N.A., Whitfield A.K. and Paterson A.W. (2002). Influence of altered freshwater flow regimes on abundance of larval and juvenile Gilchristella aestuaria (Pisces: Clupeidae) in the upper reaches of two South African estuaries. *Marine and Freshwater Research,* **53**, 431-438.

Strydom N.A., Whitfield A.K. and Paterson A.W. (2002). The influence of altered freshwater flow regimes on larval and juvenile *Gilchristella aestuaria* (Pisces: Clupeidae) abundance in the upper reaches of two South African estuaries. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 431-438.

Sudan P., Whitemore G. and Uken R. (2004). Quaternary evolution of the coastal dunes between Lake Hlabane and Cape St Lucia, Kwazulu-Natal. *Journal of Marine Science* **107**, 355-376.

Summers R.W., Underhill L.G. and Simpson A. (2002). Habitat preferences of wader (*Charadrii*) on the coast of the Orkney Islands. *Bird Study* **49**, 60-66. .

Sundby S., Boyd A.J., Hutchings L., O'Toole M.J., Thorisson K. and Thorsen A. (2001). Interaction between Cape hake spawning and the circulation in the northern Benguela upwelling ecosystem. *South African Journal of marine Science* **23**, 317-336.

Switzer T., Waldron H.N. and Allanson B.R. (2001). Monitoring the health of the Knysna marine ecosystem. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 28.

Tailleux R. (2006). The quasi-nondispersive regimes of long extratropicalbaroclinic Rossby waves over (slowly varying) Topography. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **36**, 104-121.

Tailleux R., Lazar A. and Reason C.J.C. (2005). Physics and dynamics of density-compensated temperature and salinity anomalies. Part I: Theory. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **35**, 849-864.

Taljaard S., Botes W.A.M., Oelofse S.H.H. and Viljoen P. (2006). Operational policy for disposal of land derived waste water to the marine environment of South Africa. *Water SA* **32**, 527-533.

Taljaard S., Monteiro P.M.S. and Bote W.A.M. (2006). A structural ecosystem scale approach to marine water quality management. *Water SA* **32**, 535-542.

Taylor R., Adams J. and Haldorsen S. (2006). Primary habitats of St Lucia Estuarine system, South Africa, and their responses to mouth management. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **31**, 31-41.

Techow N.M. and O'Ryan C. (2004). Characterization of microsatellite loci in White-chinned Petrel (*Procellaria aequinoctialis*) and cross-amplification in six other procellariiform species. *Molecular Ecology Notes* **4**, 33-35.

Tennant W. and Reason C.J.C. (2005). Association between the global energy cycle and regional rainfall in South Africa and southwest Australia. *Journal of Climate* **18**, 3032-3047.

Teske P.R. and Wooldridge T.H. (2002). A comparison of the macrobenthic faunas of permanently open and temporarily open/closed South African estuaries. *Hydrobiologia* **464**, 227-243*.*

Teske P.R. and Wooldridge T.H. (2004). Affinities of some common estuarine macroinvertebrates to salinity and sediment type:empirical data from Eastern Cape estuaries, South Africa. *African Zoology* **39**, 183-192.

Teske P.R., Cherry M.I. and Matthee C.A. (2003). Population genetics of the endangered Knysna Seahorse, *Hippocampus capensis. Molecular Ecology* **12**, 1703-1715.

Teske P.R., Cherry M.I. and Matthee C.A. (2004). The evolutionary history of seahorses (Syngnathidae: *Hippocampus*): molecular data suggest a West Pacific origin and two invasions of the Atlantic Ocean . *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* **30**, 273-286.

Teske P.R., Hamilton H., Palsboll P.J., Choo C.K., Gabr H., Lourie S.A., Santos M., Sreepada A., Cherry M.I. and Matthee C.A. (2005). Molecular evidence for long-distance colonization in an Indo-Pacific seahorse lineage. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **286**, 249-260.

Teske P.R., McQuaid C.D., Froneman P.W. and Barker N.P. (2006). Impacts of marine biogeographic boundaries on phylogeographic patterns of three South African estuarine crustaceans. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **314**, 283-293.

Thibault-Botha D. and Gibbons M.J. (2005). Common epi-pelagic siphonophores of the Agulhas Current. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 129-139.

Thibault-Botha D., Lutjeharms J. and Gibbons M.J. (2004). Siphonophore assemblages along the east coast of South Africa: Mesoscale distribution and temporal variations. *Journal of Plankton Research* **26**, 1115-1128.

Thomalla S., Turnewitsch R., Lucas M. and Poulton A. (2006). Particulate organic carbon export from the North and South Antlantic gyres: The $^{234}Th/^{238}U$ disequilibrium approach. *Deep-Sea Research II* **53**, 1629-1648.

Thomas C.M., Perissinotto R.and Kibirige I. (2005). Phytoplankton biomass and size structure in two South African eutrophic, temporarily open/closed estuaries. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **65**, 223-238*.*

Tjorve K.M.C and Underhill L.G. (2006). Population increase of African Oystercatchers *Haematopus moquini* on Robben Island, South Africa. *Ostrich* **77**, 229-232. .

Toefy R., McMillan I. and Gibbons M.J. (2003). The effect of wave exposure on the foraminifera of the intertidal agarophyte *Gelidium pristoides. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*. **83**, 705-710.

Toefy R., McMillan I.K. and Gibbons M.J. (2005). The foraminifera of G*elidium pristoides,* South Africa. *African Invertebrates* **46,** 1-26.

Tolley K.A., Groeneveld J., Gopal K. and Matthee C.A. **(**2005). Panmixia in spiny lobster, *Palinurus gilchristi***,** supports a recent population expansion. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **297**, 225-231 .

Tory K.J., Jackson P.L. and Reason C.J.C. (2001). Sensitivity of coastally trapped disturbance dynamics to barrier height and topographic variability in a numerical model. *Monthly Weather Review* 2955-2969.

Touratier F., Field J.G. and Moloney C.L. (2001). A stoichiometric model relating growth substrate quality (C:N:P ratios) to N:P ratios in the products of heterotrophic release and excretion. *Ecological Modelling* **139**, 265-291.

Touratier F., Field J.G. and Moloney C.L. (2003). Simulated carbon and nitrogen flows of the planktonic food web during an upwelling relaxation period in St Helena Bay (Southern Benguela Ecosystem). *Progress in Oceanography* **58**, 1-41.

Travers M., Shin Y., Shannon L.J. and Cury P. (2006). Simulating and testing the sensitivity of ecosystem-based indicators to fishing in the southern Benguela ecosystem. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **63**, 943–956.

Tree A.J. and Klages N.T.W. (2003). Status, biometrics, moult and possible relationships of the South African population of Roseate Tern. *Ostrich,* **74**, 74-80.

Trochin E.M., Freshwater D.W., Bolton J.J. and Anderson R.J. (2002). A reassessment of reclassification of species in the genera *Onikusa* Akatsuka and *Suhria* J Agardh ex Endlicher (Gelidiales, Rhodophyta) based on molecular and morphological data. *Botanica Marina* **45**, 548-558.

Troell M., Robertson-Andersson D., Anderson R.J., Bolton J.J., Maneveldt G., Halling C. and Probyn T. (2006). Abalone farming in South Africa: an overview with perspectives on kelp resources, abalone feed, potential for on-farm seaweed production and socio-economic importance. *Aquaculture* **257**, 266–281.

Tronchin E., Anderson R.J. and Bolton J.J. (2003). A socio-ecological investigation of the *Gelidium* (Gelidiales, Rhodophyta) industry in the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Proceedings of the 17th International Seaweed Symposium*, Oxford University Press, pp 115–121.

Tronchin E., Bolton J.J. and Anderson R.J. (2006). Diversity and systematics of *Ptilophora* (Gelidiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Australian Systematic Botany* **19**, 359–386.

Tronchin E., Samaai T., Anderson R.J. and Bolton J.J. (2006). Spongeseaweed associations in species of *Ptilophora* (Gelidiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycological Research* **54**, 140-148.

Tronchin E.M, Freshwater D.W. and Bolton J.J. (2003). A re-evaluation of the genera *Beckerella and Ptilophora* (Gelidiales, Rodophyta) based on molecular and morphological data. *Phycologia* **42**, 80-89.

Tuffers A., Naidoo G. and von Willert D.J. (2001). Low salinities adversely affect photosynthetic performance of the mangrove, Avicennia marina. *Wetlands Ecolgy Management* **9**, 225-232.

Turpie J.K., Adams J.B., Joubert A., Harrison T.D., Colloty B.M., Maree R.C., Whithfield A.K., Wooldridge T.H., Lamberth S.J., Taljaard S. and van Niekerk L. (2002). Assessment of conservation priority status of South African esturies for use in management and water allocation. *Water SA* **28,** 191-206.

Turpie J.K., Heydenrych B.J. and Lambeth S.J. (2003). Economic value of terrestrial and marine biodiversity in the Cape Floristic Region: Implications of defining effective and socially optimal conservation strategies. *Biological Conservation* **112,** 233-251.

Twatwa N.M., van der Lingen C.D., Drapeau L., Moloney C.L. and Field J.G. (2005). Characterising and comparing the spawning habitats of anchovy *Engraulis encrasicolus* and sardine *sardinops sagax* in the southern Benguela upwelling ecosystem. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 487-499.

Tyrrell T. and Lucas M.I. (2002). Geochemical evidence of denitrification in the Benguela upwelling system. *Continental Shelf Research* **22**, 2497-2511.

Tyson P., Odada E., Schultze R., Vogel C., Arntzen J., Chanda R., Gatebe C., Hoffman T., Lutjeharms J., Marufu L., Midgely G., Monteiro P., Obura E., Otter L., Partridge T., Perks L., Ringrose S., Scholes S. and Scholes R. (2002). Regional Global change linkages: Southern Africa. In: Global Linkages in the earth system(Tyson P., Fuchs R., Fu C., Lebel L., Mitra A.P., Odada E., Pery J., Steffen W. and Virji H. eds.) Springer, Berlin.

Uken R. and Gree A.N. (2006). Coelacanth(Latimeria chalumnae) resting traces in a cave floor, Chaka Canyon, South Africa. *South African Journal of marine Science* **102**, 474–475.

Underhill L.G. (2000). Waders Charadrii from the northern hemisphere in southern Africa. In Ebbinge, B.S., Mazourov, YuL. and Tomkovich, P.S. (eds) Heritage of the Russian Arctic: research, conservation and international co-operation: 476-482. Moscow: Ecopros Publishers.

Underhill L.G. (2002). Within ten primaries: Primary moult strategies of migratory waders (*Charadrii*). In Berthold, P., Gwinner, E. and Sonnenschein, E. (eds) Avian Migration: 187-197. Berlin: Springer.

Underhill L.G. (2006). An overview of the life spiral of the Curlew Sandpiper *Calidris ferruginea*. *International Wader Studies* **19**, 205208.

Underhill L.G. (2006). Key publications relating to the Curlew Sandpiper *Calidris ferruginea*. *International Wader Studies* **19**, 209211.

Underhill L.G. and Crawford R.J.M. (2005). Indexing the health of the environment for breeding seabirds in the Benguela system. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62**, 360–365.

Underhill L.G. and Serra L. (2006). New directions in avian moult ecology. Proceedings of the 23rd International Ornithological Congress, Beijing, China. *Acta Zoologica Sinica* **52**, 439.

Underhill L.G., Calf K.M., Crawford R.J.M., du Toit M., Waller L. and Whittington P.A. (2003). Flesh-footed shearwater *Puffinus carneipes* and white-faced storm petrel *Pelagodroma marina* at Dyer Island, South Africa. *Atlantic Seabirds* **5**, 35–37.

Underhill L.G., Crawford R.L.M. and Camphuysen C.J. (2002). Leach's Storm Petrels *Oceanodroma leucorhoa* off southern Africa: measurements and mass and a review of breeding and migratory status*. Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* **57**, 43-46.

Underhill L.G., Kirby J.S., West R.B., Scott D.A., Davidson N.C., Haanstra L., Piersma T., Hötker H. and Stroud D.A. (2001). An atlas of wader populations in Africa and western Eurasia. *Ostrich* **15**, 176-177.

Underhill L.G., Petersen S.L. and Cooper J. (2003). Nest densities of the wandering albatross *Diomedea exulans* at the Prince Edward Islands, estimated using GPS. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 529–535.

Underhill L.G., Summers R.W., Nicholl M., Strann K.B. and Nilsen S.O. (2004). Timing and duration of moult in three populations of purple sandpipers *Calidris maritime* with different moult/migration patterns. *Ibis* **146**, 394-403.

Underhill LG., Crawford R.J.M., Wolfaardt A.C., Whittington P.A., Dyer B.M., Leshoro T.M., Ruthenberg M., Upfold L. and Visagie J. (2006). Regionally coherent trends in colonies of African penguins *Spheniscus demersus* in the Western Cape, South Africa, 1987–2005. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 697–704.

Underhill, L.G. (2003). Within ten primaries: Primary moult strategies of migratory waders (*Charadrii*). In P. Berthold, E. Gwinner and E. Sonnenschein (eds) Avian Migration: 187-197. Berlin: Springer.

Usman M. and Reason C.J.C. (2004). Dry spell frequencies and their variability over southern Africa. *Climate Research* **26**, 199-211.

van Aken H.M., van Veldhoven A.K., Veth C., De Ruitjer W.P.M., van Leeuwen P.J., Drijfthout S.S., Whittle C.P. and Rouault M. (2003). Observations of a young Agulhas ring, Astrid, during MARE in March 2000. *Deep-Sea Research A* **50**, 167-195.

van As J.G. and van As L.L. (2001). *Argulus izintwala* n. sp. (Crustacea: Branchiura) from Lake St. Lucia, South Africa. *Systematic Parasitology* **48**, 75-79.

van As L.L. and van As J.G. (2001) *Licnophora r*osa sp. n. (Ciliophora: Heterotrichea) from the gills of *Oxystele sinensis* (Gmelin, 1791) (Prosobranchia: Trochidae), South Africa. *Acta Protozoologia* **40**, 211-214.

van Ballegooyen R.C., Smith G. Luger S., van der Westhuizen A. and Patel S. (2004). A decision support system for optimizing engineering and operational design of nearshore mining operations based on numerical simulations of nearshore waves and currents. Proceedings of the 8th International Estuarine and Coastal Modelling Conference, (Ed. M.L. Spaulding), 3-5 November 2003, Monterey, California, USA ECM8, p492-511.

van Ballegooyen R.C., Taljaard S., van Niekerk L. and Huizinga P. (2004). Using 3-D modeling to predict physic-chemical responses to variations in river inflow in smaller stratified estuaries typical of South Africa. *Journal of Hydraulic Research* **42**, 567-577.

van Bressem M-F., van Waerebeek K., Jepson P. Raga J.A., Di Beneditto A.P., Siciliano S., Ramos R., Kant W., Peddemors V., Kinoshita R., Ross P.S., López-Fernandez A., Evans K., Crespo E. and Barrett T. (2001). An insight into the epidemiology of dolphin morbillivirus worldwide. *Veterinary Microbiology* **81**, 287-304.

van de Pol M., Bruinzeel L.W., Heg D., van der Jeugd H.P. and Verhulst S. (2006). A silver spoon for a golden future: long-term effects of natal origin on fitness prospects of oystercatchers (*Haematopus ostralegus*). *Journal of Animal Ecology* **75**, 616-626.

van de Pol M., Heg D., Bruinzeel L.W., Kuijper B. and Verhulst S. (2006). Experimental evidence for a causal effect of pair bond duration on reproductive performance in oystercatchers (*Haematopus ostralegus*). *Behavioral Ecology* **17**, 982-991.

van Der Elst R.P. (2003). Local solutions to challenges of West Indian Ocean fisheries development. *Naga* **26**, 14-17.

van Der Elst R.P., Everett B.I., Jiddawi N., Mwatha G., Alfonso P.S. and Boulle D. (2005). Fish, fishers and fisheries of the West Indian Ocean: their diversity and status, a preliminary assessment. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* **363**, 263-284.

van Der Lingen C.D. (2002). Diet of sardine *Sardinops sagax in the southern Benguela upwelling ecosystem. South African Journal of marine Science* **24**, 301-316.

van der Lingen C.D. and Huggett J.A. (2003). The role of ichthyoplankton surveys in recruitment research and management of South African anchovy and sardine. In: Browman HI, Skiftesvik AB (eds) *The Big Fish Bang: Proceedings of the 26th Annual Larval Fish Conference.* Institute of Marine Research, Bergen, Norway, pp 303–343.

van der Lingen C.D. and Hutchings L. (2005). Estimating the lipid content of pelagic fish in the southern Benguela by visual assessment of their mesenteric fat. *African Journal of marine Science* **27,** 45–53.

van der Lingen C.D., Fréon P., Fairweather T.P., and van der Westhuizen J.J. (2006). Density-dependent changes in reproductive parameters and condition of southern Benguela sardine *Sardinops sagax*. *African Journal of marine Science* **28,** 625–636.

van der Lingen C.D., Fréon P., Hutchings L., Roy C., Bailey G.W., Bartholomae C., Cockcroft A.C., Field J.G., Peard K.R. and van der Plas A. (2006). Forecasting shelf processes relevant to living marine resources. In: Shannon L.V. Hempel G. Malanotte- Rizzoli P. Moloney C.L. and Woods J. (eds) Benguela: Predicting a Large Marine Environment. Large Marine Ecosystems 14, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 317–355.

van der Lingen C.D., Hutchings L. and Field J.G. (2006). Comparative trophodynamics of anchovy *Engraulis encrasicolus* and sardine *Sardinops sagax* in the southern Benguela: are species alternations between small pelagic fish trophodynamically mediated? *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 465–477.

van Der Lingen C.D., Hutchings L., Merkle D., van Der Westhuizen J.J. and Nelson J. (2001). Comparative spawning habitats of anchovy (*Engraulis capensis*) and sardine (*Sardinops sagax*) in the southern Benguela upwelling ecosystem. In: *Spatial Processes and Management of Marine Populations*. Kruse, G.H., Bez, N., Booth, T., Dorn, M., Hills, S., Lipcius, R.N., Pelletier, D., Roy, C., Smith, S.J. and Witherell, D. (Eds). Fairbanks, Alaska; University of Alaska Sea Grant, AK-SG-01_02: 185-209.

van der Lingen C.D., Shannon L.J., Cury P., Kreiner A., Moloney C.L., Roux J-P. and Vaz-Velho F. (2006). Resource and ecosystem variability, including regime shifts, in the Benguela Current system. In: Shannon L.V. Hempel G. Malanotte-Rizzoli P. Moloney C.L. and Woods J. (eds) Benguela: Predicting a Large Marine Environment. Large Marine Ecosystems 14, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 147–185.

van Niekerk L., van der Merwe J.H. and Huizinga P. (2005). The hydrodynamics of the Bot River Estuary revisited. *Water SA* **31**, 73.

van Sittert L. and Crawford R.J.M. (2003). A historical reconstruction of guano production on the Namibian islands, 1844–1895. *South African Journal of Science* **99**, 13–16.

van Sittert L. and Hauck M. (2006). Introduction: Post-apartheid marine fisheries in South Africa: Through the ten-year looking glass. *Marine Policy* **30**, 1-2.

van Sittert L., Branch G., Hauck M. and Sowman M. (2006). Benchmarking the first decade of post-apartheid fisheries reform in South Africa. *Marine policy* **30**, 96-110.

van Zyl R.F., Mayfield S. and Branch G.M. (2003). Aquarium experiments comparing the feeding behaviour of rock lobster *Jasus lalandii* on abalone and sea urchins at two sites on the west coast of South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 377-382.

Vanderklift M.A., Kendrick G.A. and Smit A.J. (2006). Differences in tropic position among sympatric sea urchin species. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **66**, 291-297.

Veitch J.A., Florenchie P. and Shillington F.A. (2006). Seasonal and interannual fluctuations of the Angola-Benguela Frontal Zone (ABFZ) using 4.5 km resolution satellite imagery from 1982 to 1999. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* **27**, 987-998.

Vennemann T.W., Hegner E., Cliff G. and Benz G.W. (2001). Isotopic composition of recent shark teeth as a proxy for environmental conditions. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta.* **65**, 1583-1599.

Venter P., Timm P., Gunn G., le Roux E., Serfontein C., Smith P., Smith E., Bensch M., Harding D. and Heemstra P. (2001). Discovery of a viable population of coelacanths (*Latimeria chalumnae* Smith, 1939) at Sodwana Bay, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* **96**, 567-568.

Verheye H.M. and Ekau W. (2005). Maintenance mechanisms of plankton populations in frontal zones in the Benguela and Angola Current systems: a preface. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 611–615.

Verheye H.M., Hagen W., Auel H., Ekau W., Loick N., Rheenen I., Wencke P. and Jones S. (2005). Life strategies, energetics and growth characteristics of *Calanoides carinatus* (Copepoda) in the Angola-Benguela frontal region. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 641–651.

Verheye H.M., Rodgers C., Maritz B., Hashoongo V., Arendse L.M., Gianakouras D., Giddey C.J., Herbert V., Jones S., Kemp A.D. and Ruby C. (2001). Variability of zooplankton in the region of the Angola-Benguela front during winter 1999. *South African Journal of Science* **97**, 257-258.

Viljoen A. and Cyrus D.P. (2002). Temporal variation in the recruitment of larval fish into the Mhlathuze Estuary in northern Kwazulu-Natal, South Africa. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 439-445.

Villanueva R., Arkhipkin A., Jereb P., Lefkaditou E., Lipinski M.R., Perales-Raya C., Riba J. and Rocha F. (2003). Embryonic life of the loliginid squid *Loligo vulgaris*: comparison between statoliths of Atlantic and Mediterranean populations. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **253**, 197–208.

Vinueza L., Branch G. M., Branch M.L. and Bustamante R.H. (2005). Top-down herbivory and bottom-up El Nińo effects on Galapagos rocky-shore communities. *Ecological monographs* **76**, 111-131.

Vivier L. and Cyrus D.P. (2001). Juvenile fish recruitment through wave-overtopping into a closed subtropical estuary. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **26**, 109-113.

Voegeli F.A., Smale M.J., Webber D.M., Andrade Y. and O'Dor R.K. (2001). Ultrasonic telemetry, tracking and automated monitoring technology for sharks. *Environmental Biology of Fishes,* **60**, 267-281.

Voges E., Gordoa A. and Field J.G. (2005). Dynamics of the Namibian hake fleet and management connotations: Application of the ideal free distribution. *Scientia Marina* **69**, 285-293.

Vorwerk P.D., Whitfield A.K., Cowley P.D. and Paterson A.W. (2001). A survey of selected Eastern Cape estuaries with particular reference to the ichthyofauna. *Ichthyological Bulletin of the JLB. Smith Institute of Ichthyology* **72**, 1-52.

Vorwerk P.D., Whitfield A.K., Cowley P.D. and Paterson A.W. (2003). The influence of selected environmental variables on fish assemblage structure in a range of southeast African estuaries. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* **66**, 237-247.

Vumazonke L.U., Pakhomov E.A., Forneman P.W. and McQuaid C.D. (2003). Diet and daily ration of male and female *Nauticaris marionis* at the Prince Edward Archipelago. *Polar Biology* **26**, 420-422.

Wakibia J.G., Anderson R.J. and Keats D.W. (2001). Growth rates and agar properties of three Gracliarioids in suspended open-water cultivation in St. Helena Bay, South Africa. *Journal of Applied Phycology* **13**, 195-207.

Wakibia J.G., Bolton J.J., Keats D.W. and Raitt L.M. (2006). Factors influencing the growth rates of three commercial eucheumoids at coastal sites in southern Kenya. *Journal of Applied Phycology* **18**, 565-573.

Wakibia J.G., Bolton J.J., Keats D.W. and Raitt L.M. (2006). Seasonal changes in carrageenan yield and gel properties in three commercial eucheumoids grown in southern Kenya. *Botanica Marina* **49**, 208-215.

Walker D.R., Perissinotto R. and Bally R. (2001). Phytoplankton/protozoan dynamics in the Nyara Estuary, a small temporarily-open system in the Eastern Cape (South Africa). *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **26**, 31-38*.*

Walmsley S.A., Leslie R.W. and Sauer W.H.H. (2006). Managing South Africa's trawl bycatch. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*. 1-8.

Walmsley S.A., Leslie R.W.and Sauer W.H.H. (2005). The biology and distribution of the monkfish *Lophius vomerinus* off South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**,157-168.

Walter S., Peeken I., Lochte K., Webb A.M. and Bange W. (2006). Nitrous oxide measurements during EIFEX, the European Iron Fertilization Experiment in the subpolar South Atlantic Ocean. *Geophysical Research Letters* **32**, L23613.

Ward V.L. (2006). Austral winter records of the Grey Phalarope *Phalaropus fulicarius* in southern Africa. *Wader Study Group Bulletin* **109**, 123124.

Watt-Pringle P. and Strydom N.A. (2003). Habitat use by larval fishesin a temperate South African surf zone. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **58**, 765-774.

Wearne N. and Underhill L.G. (2005). Walvis Bay, Namibia: A key wetland for waders and other coastal birds in southern Africa. *Wader Study Group Bulletin* **107**, 24-30.

Weeks S.J., Barlow R., Roy C. and Shillington F.A. (2006). Remotely sensed variability of temperature and chlorophyll in the southern Benguela: upwelling frequency and phytoplankton response. *African Journal of marine Science* **28**, 493–509.

Weeks S.J., Currie B. and Bakun A. (2002). Massive emissions of toxic gas in the Atlantic. *Nature* **415**, 493-494.

Weeks S.J., Currie B., Bakun A. and Peard K.R. (2004). Hydrogen sulphide eruptions in the Atlantic Ocean off southern Africa: Implications of a new view based on Sea WiFS satellite imagery. *Deep-Sea Research I* **51**, 153-172.

Weeks S.J., Pitcher G.C. and Bernard S. (2004). Satellite monitoring of the evolution of a coccolithophorid bloom in the souther Benguela ecosystem. *Oceanography* **17**, 83–89.

Weerts S.P. and Cyrus D.P. (2001). The icthyofauna of the Mhlathuze coastal lakes: some preliminary results. *African Journal of Aquatic Science* **26**, 99-107.

Weerts S.P. and Cyrus D.P. (2002). Occurance of young and small-sized fishes in different habitats within a subtropical South African estuary and adjacent harbour. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 447-456.

Weerts S.P., Cilliers G. and Cyrus D.P. (2003). Estuarine macrocrustacea of Richards Bay Harbour, South Africa, with particular reference to the penaeid prawns. *African Zoology* **38**, 285-296.

Whibley C.E., Keyzers R.A., Soper A.G., Davies-Coleman M.T., Samaai T. and Hendricks D.T. (2005). Antioesophageal Cancer Activity from Southern African Marine Organisms. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* **1056,** 405-412.

White W.T., Last P.R. and Compagno L.J.V. (2005). Description of a new species of weasel shark, *Hemigaleus australiensis* n. sp. (Carcharhiniformes: Hemigaleidae) from Australian waters. *Zootaxa* **1077**, 37-49.

Whitfield A.K. (2005). Fishes and freshwater in southern African estuaries – A review. *Aquatic Living Resources* **18**, 275-289.

Whitfield A.K. (2005). Preliminary documentation and assessment of fish diversity in sub-Saharan African estuaries. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 307-324.

Whitfield A.K. and Elliott M. (2002). Fishes as indicators of environmental and ecological changes within estuaries: a review of progress and some suggestions for the future. *Journal of Fish Biology* **61**, 229-250.

Whitfield A.K. and Harrison T.D. (2003). River flow and fish abundance in a South African estuary. *Journal of Fish Biology* **62**, 1467-1472.

Whitfield A.K. and Paterson A.W. (2003). Distribution patterns of fishes in a freshwater deprived Eastern Cape estuary, with particular emphasis on the geographical headwater region. *Water SA* **29**, 61-67.

Whitfield A.K., Taylor R.H. Fox C. and Cyrus D.P. (2006). Fishes and salinities in the St Lucia system – A review. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* **16**, 1-20.

Whittington P.A. (2004). New breeding locality for Crowned Cormorant. *Koedoe* 47, 125-126.

Whittington P.A., Klages N.T.W. and Martin A.P. (2006). Seasonal patterns in numbers of kelp gulls *Larus dominicanus* vetula in the Port Elizabeth area and on Bird Island, Algoa Bay, Ostrich: **77**, 195–201.

Whittington P.A., Klages N.T.W., Crawford R.J.M., Wolfaardt A.C. and Kemper J. (2005). Age at first breeding of the African penguin. *Ostrich* **76**, 14–20.

Whittington P.A., Randall R.M., Randall B.M., Wolfaardt A.C., Crawford R.J.M., Klages N.T.W., Bartlett P.A., Chesselet Y.J. and Jones R. (2005). Patterns of immigration to and emigration from breeding colonies by African penguins. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 205–213.

Whittington P.A., Randall R.M., Randall B.M., Wolfaardt A.C., Crawford R.J.M., Klages N.T.W., Bartlett P.A., Chesselet Y.J. and Jones R. (2005). Patterns of movement of the African penguin in South Africa and Namibia. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 215–229.

Wieters E.A. (2005). Upwelling control of positive interactions over mesoscales: A new link between bottom-up and top-down processes on rocky shores. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **301**, 43-54.

Wilhelm M.R., Painting S.J., Field J.G., Kerstan M. and Durholtz M.D. (2005). Impact of environmental factors on survival of larval and juvenile Cape anchovy *Engraulis encrasicolus* (G.) in the southern Benguela upwelling region, determined from hatchdate distributions: Implications for recruitment. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **56**, 561-572.

Williams A.J. (2006). Arrival and departure periods of ruddy turnstones an especially favoured Namibian coastal locality. *Wader study group Bulletin* **109**, 156159.

Williams A.J. and Simmons R.E. (2006). The status of curlew sandpipers *Calidris ferruginea* on the Namib coast. *International Wader Studies* **19**, 156159.

Williams A.J. and Ward V.L. (2006). Sacred ibis and grey heron predation of Cape cormorant eggs and chicks; and a review of ciconiiform birds as seabird predators. *Waterbirds* **29**, 321-327.

Wilson J.W., Burle M-H. and Bester M.N. (2006). Vagrant Antarctic pinnipeds at Gough Island. *Polar Biology* **29**, 905-908.

Wilson R.P., Gremillet D., Syder J., Kierspel M.A.M., Garthe S., Weimerskirch H., Schafer-Neth C., Scolaro J.A., Bost C.A., Plotz J. and Nel D. (2002). Remote-sensing systems and seabirds: their use, abuse and potential for measuring marine environmental variables. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **228,** 241-261.

Wintner S.P., Dudley S.F.J., Kistnasamy N. and Everett B. (2002). Age and growth estimates for the Zambezi shark, *Carcharhinus leucas,* from the east coast of South Africa. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**, 557-566.

Wolfaardt A.C. and Nel D.C. (2003). Breeding productivity and annual cycle of rehabilitated African Penguins following oiling. In D.C. Nel and P.A. Whittington (eds) Rehabilitation of oiled African Penguins: A conservation success story: 18-25. Cape Town: BirdLife South Africa and the Avian Demography Unit.

Wolfaardt A.C., Underhill L.G., Grawford R.J.M. and Klages N.T.W. (2001). Results of the 2001 census of African penguins *Spheniscus demersus* in South Africa: first measures of the impact of the Treasure oil spill on the breeding population. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa,* **56**, 45-49.

Wood A.D. (2003). Description of larval *Cynoglossus zanzibarensis* (Teleostei: Cynoglossidae) from the Tsitsikamma Coast, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **25**, 117-183.

Wooldridge T.H. and Bursey M. (2003). Physical factors regulating macrobenthic community structure on a South African estuarine flood tidal delta. *Journal of Marine Science and Technology* **25**, 263-274.

Wooldridge T.H. and Mees J. (2003). Additions to the mysid fauna (Crustacea: Mysidacea) from coastal waters of Mozambique, with descriptions of two new species. *Hydrobiologia* **505**, 31-39.

Wooldridge T.H. and Teske P.R. (2003). What limits the distribution of subtidal macrobenthos in permanently open and temporarily open/closed South African estuaries? Salinity vs sediment particle size. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **57**, 225-238.

Wooldridge T.H. and Victor R. (2004). Additions to the Mysid fauna (Crustacea: Mysidacea) from coastal waters of Oman, including descriptions of two new species. *Hydrobiologia* **511**, 247-258.

Wooldridge T.H., Strydom N. A. and Whitfield A.K. (2003). The role of estuarine type in characterizing early-stage fish assemblages in warm temperate estuaries. *African Zoology* **38**, 29-43.

Woolgar J.D., Cliff G., Nair R., Hafez H. and Robbs J.V. (2001). Shark attack: Review of 86 consecutive cases. *Journal of Trauma* **50**, 887-891.

Wooller M., Smallwood B., Scharler U., Jacobson M. and Fogel M. (2003). Stable carbon and nitrogen isotopic composition of mangrove leaves in recent sediments from Belize: Palaeoecological implications. *Organic Geochemistry* **34**, 1259-1275.

Wright R.V., Lechanteur Y.A.R.G., Prochazka K. and Griffiths C.L. (2001). Infection of hottentot *Pachymetopon blochii* by the fish louse *Anilocra capensis* (Crustacea: Isopoda) in False Bay, South Africa. *African Zoology* **36**, 177-183.

Yamagata T., Behera S.K., Luo J.J., Masson S. and Jury M.R. (2004). Coupled ocean atmosphere variability in the tropical Indian Ocean. *Geophysical Monograph* **147**, 189-211.

Yano K., Stevens J.D. and Compagno L.J.V. (2004). A review of the systematics of the sleeper shark genus *Somniosus* with redescriptions of *Somniosus* (*Somniosus*) *antarcticus* and *S.* (*Rhinoscymnus*) *longus* (Elasmobranchii; Squaliformes; Somniosidae). *Ichthyological Research, Japan* **51**, 360-373, figs. 1-10.

Yeld E.M. and Smit N.J. (2006). A new species of Trypanosoma (Kinetoplastida: Trypanosomatidae) infecting catsharks from South Africa. *Journal of Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **86**, 829-833.

Yemane D., Field J.G. and Griffiths M.H. (2005). Effects of fishing on the size and dominance structure of linefish of the Cape region, South Africa. *African Journal of marine Science* **26**, 161-177.

Yemane D., Field J.G. and Leslie R.W. (2005). Exploring the effects of fishing on fish assemblages using Abundance Biomass Comparison (ABC) curves. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **62**, 374-379.

Yemane D., Griffiths M.H. and Field J.G. (2005). Comparison of fish-community size spectra based on length frequencies and mean lengths: A note. *African Journal of marine Science* **27**, 337-341.

You Y., Lutjeharms J.R.E., Boebel O. and de Ruijter W.P.M. (2003). Quantification of the interocean exchange of intermediate water masses around southern Africa. *Deep-Sea Research A* **50**, 197-228.

Zardi G.I., Nicastro K.R., McQuaid C.D., Rius M. and Porri F. (2006). Hydrodynamic stress and habitat partitioning between indigenous (*Perna perna*) and invasive (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) mussels: constraints of an evolutionary strategy. *Marine Biology* **150**, 79-88.

Zardi G.I., Nicastro K.R., Porri F. and McQuaid C.D. (2006). Sand stress as a non-determinant habitat segregation of indigenous (*Perna perna*) and invasive (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) mussels in South Africa. *Marine Biology* **148**, 1031-1038.